

WALTER RIPMAN

A FIRST ENGLISH BOOK



EESTI KIRJANDUSE SELTSI KIRJASTUS

A FIRST ENGLISH BOOK.

A FIRST ENGLISH BOOK

BY

WALTER RIPMAN

EDITED FOR THE USE OF ESTONIAN SCHOOLS

BY

W. G. CLANMAN

II TRÜKK

1927

**EESTI KIRJANDUSE SELTSI KIRJASTUS
TARTUS**

Eesti Kirjanduse Seltsi
toimetused nr. 22



TARTU LINCOLN
RAAMATUKOGU

J. & A. Paalmann'i trükk, Tallinn, V. Karja t. 12.-

PREFACE.

It was with much pleasure that I acceded to the request of Mr W. Clanman for an Estonian edition of my First and Second English Books, and trust that teachers and learners in Estonia will find that they supply a pleasant and profitable introduction to the English language, as others — in many countries of the world — have found it to be.

That the government of Estonia has resolved that English shall be the first obligatory language in Estonian schools, is, I venture to say, a wise and valuable measure. Even before the great war, English was spoken more widely than any other language; since 1918 its spread has been very rapid. This is not surprising: its practical usefulness is undisputed and keeps growing with the increase in the number of those who know it; the simplicity of its grammar renders it easy to learn; the great wealth of its vocabulary makes it suitable for the expression of the finest shades of thought; and it is the key to an extensive, varied and in part unequalled literature. Its only drawback is its spelling which — however interesting to the student — is troublesome to the beginner, as it gives him no trustworthy guidance to the pronunciation. The difficulty is, however, not really formidable, especially if the teacher makes use of phonetics.

.

In writing these books, my aim was to provide the learner with a good vocabulary of common words and the elements of grammar, and to arouse in him a sympathetic interest in my country by showing how much similarity there is between his own life and ways and those of an English boy or girl. Later he will come upon national differences; but at this stage it seems to me better to deal with the broadly human.

The method adopted is the one often called "direct", in which the learner is taught to use the English language as much as possible, and to avoid translation from and into his mother tongue. An English-Estonian vocabulary has been supplied, but it will be well to train the pupils to turn to it only as a last resource, when they find themselves unable to catch the meaning from the context. The teacher will find that great care has been given to the building up of the vocabulary, and that consequently translation can be reduced to a minimum.

It is my earnest hope that many Estonian boys and girls will make good progress happily with these little books of mine.

WALTER RIPMAN.

London, May 1921.

Names for the Pupils.

Adam, Albert, Alexander, Alfred, Allan, Andrew, Archibald, Arthur, Basil, Cecil, Charles, Christopher, Daniel, David, Edgar, Edmund, Edward, Edwin, Ernest, Francis, Frank, Frederick, George, Gerald, Guy, Harold, Hector, Henry, Herbert, Horace, Hubert, Hugh, James, John, Joseph, Julius, Leonard, Lionel, Martin, Matthew, Michael, Oliver, Paul, Percy, Peter, Philip, Ralph, Randolph, Reginald, Richard, Robert, Robin, Rowland, Samuel, Sidney, Stephen, Thomas, Walter, William.

Ada, Agnes, Alice, Annie, Beatrice, Bertha, Beryl, Blanche, Camilla, Caroline, Catherine, Cecilia, Charlotte, Constance, Dorothy, Edith, Eileen, Elizabeth, Ellen, Elsie, Emily, Enid, Ethel, Eva, Evelyn, Faith, Florence, Frances, Gertrude, Gladis, Grace, Gwendolen, Helen, Hilda, Hope, Ida, Iris, Isabel, Jane, Jennie, Jessica, Leila, Lily, Louisa, Lucy, Mabel, Margaret, Marion, Mary, Maud, May, Mildred, Minnie, Muriel, Nora, Olive, Phyllis, Rhoda, Rose, Ruby, Ruth, Sarah, Sophia, Stella, Sybil, Sylvia, Victoria, Violet, Winifred.

Adamson, Baker, Barber, Black, Brown, Butcher, Butler, Carpenter, Carter, Chandler, Constable, Cook, Cutler, Davidson, Draper, Fowler, Fuller, Gardener, Glover, Green, Grey, Hunter, Jameson, Johnson, Mason, Miller, Painter, Peterson, Richardson, Robertson, Robinson, Shepherd, Skinner, Smith, Spicer, Stephenson, Tailor, Tanner, Thomson, Turner, Walker, Weaver, White, Williamson.



FIRST PART.

1. (I) One; first lesson.

Tom. Henry.

Mary. Jane.

a boy a boy.

a girl a girl.

Tom is a boy.

Mary is a girl.

Who is a boy?

Tom is a boy.

What is Tom?

Tom is a *boy*.

He is a *boy*.

What is Mary?

Mary is a *girl*.

She is a *girl*.

What are you, Tom? I am a boy.

Tom and Henry are boys.

What are you, Tom and Henry? We are boys.

Mary and Jane are girls. They are girls.

Who are girls? Mary and Jane are girls.

A boy, a **man**; a girl, a **woman**.

The man is the **father**. The woman is the **mother**.

boy is a noun (*substantive*) mother is a noun (*substantive*)

a is the indefinite article

the is the definite article

singular: a boy, a girl

the boy, the girl

plural: boys, girls

the boys, the girls

singular

plural

(1) I am

we are

(2) you are

you are

(3) he, she, is

they are

1. A. *Pronounce*: Tom, mother, woman, who, one; father, man, Jane, what; they; girl, first.

1. B. (1) What is Mary? (2) Who is a girl? (3) Who are girls? (4) Who is a boy? (5) Who are boys? (6) Who is a woman? (7) What is the father? (8) Who is a man? (9) What is Henry? (10) What are you, Mary and Jane?

1. C. (1) Tom is — —. (2) The father is — —. (3) Tom and Henry are — —. (4) I am — —. (5) We are — —. (6) The mother is — —. (7) You are — —. (8) Jane is — —.

1. D. (1) — — a boy. (2) — — — a woman. (3) — and — — girls. (4) — am — —. (5) — and — — boys. (6) — — — a man.

2. (II) Two; second lesson.

Henry **has** a father. **Have** you a father, Henry? **Yes**, I have a father. Mary and Jane, have you a mother? **Yes**, we have a mother.

Have the father and mother **one son**? **No**, they have two sons. The first son is Tom, the second is Henry.

They have two **daughters**. Who are the daughters? Mary is the first daughter and Jane is the second. Is Mary a son **or** a daughter? She is a daughter, she is **not** a son. She is a **child**; Tom is a child **too**. The father is a man, he is not a child.

is, has *are verbs*

I, she, they *are pronouns*

singular

plural

(1) I have

we have

(2) you have

you have

(3) he, she has

they have

2. A. *Pronounce:* two, who, no; mother, son; daughter; child, I; girl, first; is has, sons, daughters.

2. B. (1) Who have two sons? (2) Have they daughters too? (3) Who is the first son? (4) the second daughter? (5) What is Mary? (6) Who is not a child? (7) Who is not a woman? (8) Who is not a daughter? (9) Is the mother a child? (10) Has the mother a child? (11) Is Henry a son or a daughter? (12) Is the mother a man or a woman?

2. C. (1) The mother has two — and two —. (2) Henry is —. (3) Tom is not —; he is —. (4) Jane is not —; she is —. (5) Mary and Jane are —. (6) Jane has —; she has — too.

3. (III) Three; third lesson.

The father has children. Has he three sons? No, he has two sons. Tom and Henry are **his** sons; the girls are his daughters. The children have a mother too; they are **her** children. The girls are not her sons. Who are her sons?

The father has a **house**. Has the father two houses? No, he has one house. He and the mother and the children **live in** his house.

The father is **big**, but Henry is **small**.

Is the house **very** big? No, **it** is not; it is not a big house, but a small house.

Do you live in the house, Henry? Yes, I do.

And **where** do you live, Jane? I live in the house too. We **all** live **there**. Does Tom live there too? Yes, he does.

big is an adjective

in is a preposition

but is a conjunction

sing.: child

house

plur.: children

houses

he: his.

she: her

three: third

Where? There (in the house).

sing.

plur.

(1) I do

we do

(2) you do

you do

(3) he *does*

they do

Do you live there? Yes, I live there.

Yes, I do [live there].

3. A. *Pronounce*: he, we, she, three; first, third, girl, her; all, small; where, there; have, live; lives, does, has; house, houses; child, children.

3. B. The father has children. (1) Who are his sons? (2) Who are his daughters? (3) Where do they live? (4) Does the mother live there too? (5) Is his house very small? (6) Is the father small? (7) Who lives in the house? (8) Are all houses small? (9) Has the mother three daughters? (10) Who are her daughters? (11) Where is a boy? (12) Is Henry big or small? (13) Is Jane in the house? (14) Are all the children there? (15) Where are two girls?

3. C. (1) We live in —. (2) The mother is —, but Jane —. (3) Tom and Mary are —. (4) The boys are not —. (5) The father has —. (6) His children live —. (7) Henry is not —, but —. (8) He has —.

4. (IV) Four; fourth lesson.

Twice two are four ($2 \times 2 = 4$).

How many children has the father? He has four. Not all his children are sons. How many sons has he? How many houses has he? He has **only** one.

The **parents** (father and mother) **love their** children, and they (the children) love their parents. The parents **work for** their children. Henry and Jane do not work; they **play** in the house or in the **garden**. The garden is not very big.

Do you see the parents? They are working **now**; the children are playing. **Whom** do you see? We see the parents and the children.

What are you doing, Tom? I am playing **with** Mary. With whom is he playing?

“Are you playing, boys (girls)?” No, we are working.

“Are you working in a garden?” No, we are **learning**.

What are you learning Margaret (William)?” I am learning **English**. “What is she (he) learning? What are you all learning?” We are all learning English.

“What boys and girls do we see in the **picture**?” We see English boys and girls. Tom is an English

boy. Mary and Jane are English girls. "Where do they live?" They live in **England**.

a boy: an English boy

they: their four: fourth

whom is the accusative of who

I see, love, play, learn, — work.

he sees, loves, plays, learns, — works.

(—————s = z—————) (s = s)

present { I work I do not work } negative
 { I am working I am not working }

working is the present participle of the verb to work (infinitive)

noun

adjective

England

English

4. A. *Pronounce*: four, for, daughter; love, son, mother; work, first, learn; two, who, whom; English; boys, parents; works, plays.

4. B. (1) What is Tom doing? (2) With whom is Mary playing? (3) Where is she playing? (4) Is the father working or playing? (5) How many daughters has the mother? (6) Do you see the picture? (7) Does Tom love his father? (8) Who is not playing? (9) Who is learning? (10) Where do Tom and Henry live? (11) Where do English children live? (12) Is Henry an English boy? (13) Who is in the garden? (14) Who has only one house? (15) Are all the children sons? (16) For whom do the parents work? (17) With whom is Mary play-

ing? (18) What are you doing? (19) Where do you live? (20) What is twice two? (21) Where are the parents? (22) Who does not live in England?

4. C. *Example. Singular:* The boy plays in a garden.

Plural: The boys play in gardens.

(1) The child lives in a house. (2) The son has a mother. (3) I see an English boy. (4) He lives in England. (5) He works and plays there. (6) She has a son. (7) I am working in a garden. (8) He loves his child. (9) She works with her daughter. (10) He is playing with his son.

5. (V) Five; fifth lesson.

What is two **plus** three ($2+3$)?

Has the father a fifth child? No, he has only four children. Who is his fourth child?

How many houses are there in the picture? **There** is only one house. How many children are there? **There** are four.

Henry says: "**This** is **my** father; and he is **your** father too, Mary. There is a boy in the garden; **that** boy is my **brother** Tom. My parents are **good** to me; they are good to you too, are they not, Jane?"

"Yes, Henry, **our** parents are very good to all of **us**, and so we love **them** very **much**, don't we?"

"Yes, we do."

What is Mary's mother doing? She is working in the garden. Do you see **her**? Who is with **her**?

Do you see Henry's **dog** Jack? Henry does not see **him**; so he asks his sister Jane this question: "Where is my dog? Do you see him?"

Jane **answers**: "Yes, Henry, your dog is in the garden, there, **behind** the tree." That is her **answer** to his question.

The father (has a house) (*nominative*).

(I see) the father (*accusative*).

(That is) the father's (house).

(That is the house) of the father } (*genitive*).

personal pronouns and adjectives:

<i>nom.</i> :	I	you	he	she		we	you	they
<i>acc.</i> :	me	you	him	her		us	you	them
<i>adj.</i> :	my	your	his	her		our	your	their

There is a boy in the garden.

There are boys in the garden.

this and that five; fifth

We do not, we don't; do we not? don't we?

to say: he says

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>
answer	answer

5. A. *Pronounce*: five, live; four, fourth, five, fifth; our, four, your; who, no, so; is, this, has, us; he works, he plays, he asks, he answers; question, answer.

5. B. (1) Who loves his parents very much? (2) Where is Tom's mother? (3) With whom is Tom playing?

(4) Who is behind the tree? (5) Who sees him? (6) Who does not? (7) Who answers Henry's question? (8) Who is very good to Jane? (9) Who loves her very much? (10) Does she love only one of her children? (11) Where are your parents, Mary and Jane? (12) With whom do you play? (13) Who works for you? (14) How many dogs do you see in the picture? (15) Where is this dog? (16) Is there a man in the garden? (17) Who is this man? (18) Who are his daughters? (19) To whom is he good? (20) Who asks a question? (21) What is the question? (22) What is Jane's answer?

5. C. *Example. With nouns:* The man sees the dog.

With pronouns: He sees him.

(1) The father loves his children. (2) The mother is working in the garden. (3) Jane is playing with Mary. (4) The boy sees the trees. (5) The tree is not behind the house.

5. D. (1) Jane says: I love — parents, — brothers and — sisters; I love — all, and they love —.

(2) Jane and Mary say: — love — brothers, and they love —.

6. (VI) Six; sixth lesson.

What are twice three?

The parents and children are a **family**. How many are there in this family? There are six; it is a family of six.

Is Jack a boy? No, he is a dog. He is not a very big dog.

A dog has four legs; a boy has two legs and two arms. We walk with our legs; the dog walks with his.

Where is Jack? He is lying on the grass behind that tree. He often lies there. And where is the tree? It is in the garden. But where is the garden? The garden is by the father's house. The father is standing on the grass.

What is Jack doing? He is eating. What does a dog eat? He eats biscuits; they are his food. What is this dog eating? He is eating a biscuit. Who gives him food? Henry does that, because Jack is his dog. Where is there food? There is food in the house.

<i>nominative</i>	<i>accusative</i>	<i>dative</i>
The mother	gives food	to her children.
She	gives food	to them.
She	gives	them food.
to lie: he lies, he is lying.		
to give: he gives, he is giving.		
to stand: he stands, he is standing.		

6. A. *Pronounce*: six, sixth; all, small, walk, daughter, what; often, answer, biscuit, who; food, good; give, live, five.

6. B. (1) How many legs has a man? (2) Is the father lying on the grass? (3) How many children

are there in this family? (4) Who gives you food? (5) Where do you play very often? (6) What does a dog eat? (7) What do you often eat? (8) How many arms has a boy? (9) What do we walk with (= With what do we walk)? (10) Where is there a big tree? (11) How many are there in your family? (12) Is it a small family? (13) Is Jane a good daughter? (14) What are twice two?

6. C. **Draw** a dog, an arm, a biscuit.

6. D. (1) Henry does not see the dog, because — (2) Jane answers the question, because —. (3) We love our parents, because —. (4) Henry gives food to Jack, because —.

6. E. (1) The garden is — the house. (2) The dog is lying — the grass. (3) Tom is playing — his brother. (4) The parents work — the children. (5) They are working — the garden. (6) The dog is — the tree. (7) Our parents are very good — us. (8) The father is standing — the grass.

6. F. *What prepositions are there in this lesson?*

7. (VII) Seven; seventh lesson.

What is one plus two plus four?

A **week** has seven **days**. Six of them are working days (or weekdays). The first day of the week is **Sunday**. We do not work on that day; but we work on the **other** days.

This boy's **name** is Tom. That girl's name is Jane; she is **called** Jane. What is the name of the second day of the week? It is **Monday**. What is the third called? It is called **Tuesday**. Then we have **Wednesday**. Tell me the names of the other days! They are **Thursday, Friday, and Saturday**.

On **which** days do you work?

Do you work all day? No, we only work **part** of the day. We work in the **morning**; we do not work in the **afternoon**. Where do you work? We work **at school**. When do you go to school? We go to school in the morning. Does Henry go to school? No, Henry plays with his sister and with his dog Jack; but his brother Tom goes to school. They all play in the **afternoon**.

Who? He, she (the man, the girl).

What? It (the house, the day).

Which girl, man, house, day? This or that girl, man house,
day..

When? Then (on Sunday, in the morning).

To go: he goes, he is going.

Tell! *is the imperative of* to tell.

Go! Give! *are imperatives too*.

My name is Tom = I am called Tom.

Called *is the past participle of* to call.

7. A. *Pronounce*: days, plays, says; call, all, small; Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday; good, food, afternoon, school; go, goes; do does.

7. B. (1) Tell me the name of the third day of the week. (2) Which is the fifth? (3) Which is the second? (4) When do you work? (5) Where do you go in the morning? (6) What is a part of a week? (7) On which day do we not work? (8) Who is eating a biscuit? (9) What is his name? (10) Does Tom's father work all day? (11) What is this girl called? (12) What is the other girl's name? (13) Which day is the seventh day of the week? (14) Do you walk to school? (15) Where do you learn your lessons? (16) Have you very many lessons?

7. C. *Example*—7, the 7th: seven, the seventh.

(a) 6, the 6th; (b) 3, the 3rd; (c) 5, the 5th; (d) 1, the 1st; (e) 4, the 4th; (f) 2, the 2nd.

7. D. Sunday is the first day of the week; Monday is, etc.

7. E. (1) I am called —; he —; you —; she —. (2) We go to school; I —; she —; they —. (3) She does not play at school; we —; you —; he —; they —. (4) They say that; we —; she —; I —. (5) You ask a question; she —; I —; he —.

8. (VIII) Eight; eighth lesson.

What are twice two? and twice four?

Where are we? We are in a **room**. This room has four **walls** and four **corners**. There are pictures on the walls. Tell me how many pictures there are. In one wall there is a **door**. How many corners has a door? We go **into** the

room by the door. We **open** the door; then the door is **open**. Some rooms have **more than** one door.

This room has more than one **window**; it has **several** windows. Are the windows open? The windows are not all open; two are **shut**. **Why** do we open the windows? Because the **air comes in** then. Air comes in **through** the open windows. What **also** comes in through the windows? **Light** also comes in.

What gives us light by day? The **sun** does that; it **shines** by day. Is the sun shining now? Do we see it at **night**? No, we do not. Have we **no** light at night? Yes, we have; the **moon** often shines then. Does it give more light than the sun? No, it does not give more, but **less**. It often gives very **little** light.

some light: no light

positive

comparative

much

more

little

less

to come: coming; to shine: shining

(*cp.* to give No. 6)

I go *into* the room; now I am *in* the room.

verb

adjective

open

open

8. A. *Pronounce*: room, good, food, to, moon, afternoon; all, small, wall, walk; sun, some, come, son, mother; my, why, very, Sunday; light, night, daughter, eight; five, shine, twice; air, there, where.

8. B. (1) How many corners has a window? (2) Where do we see pictures? (3) Tell me how many windows there are in this room? (4) Is the door open? (5) What comes in through the windows? (6) When does the sun shine? (7) Through what do we go into a room? (8) Does the sun give less light than the moon? (9) Have we no air when the door is shut? (10) Are there no pictures in your house? (11) Where do we see several windows? (12) Tell me where there are some trees. (13) Are less than eight boys (girls) learning English? (14) Why does Henry give biscuits to Jack? (15) Why does Jane love her mother? (16) Does the sun give us much light?

8. C. *Example* — room: The room is part of the house. (1) wall; (2) morning; (3) door; (4) day.

8. D. *Example* — The boy is — the garden: The boy is in the garden.

(1) The garden is — the house. (2) The air comes — the windows — the room. (3) The moon shines — night (4) Pictures are — the wall. (5) That dog is — a tree. (6) Our parents are good — us. (7) We go — the room — the door. (8) The sun gives us light — day.

9. (IX) Nine; ninth lesson.

Three times three are nine. What are three times two? Are there more or less than nine boys (girls) in this room?

Tom's father is called **Mr**¹ John Robinson. He has a brother William and a sister Grace. Mr. William Robinson is Tom's **uncle**, and Miss Grace Robinson is his **aunt**. **Whose** aunt is she also? She is also the aunt of Tom's brother and sisters.

Mr William Robinson has several children: he has two daughters, Edith and Agnes, and a son Frank. **These** are Tom's **cousins**. Who is Edith's uncle? **Mrs**² William Robinson is Henry's aunt. Who is Frank's aunt? Tom is his uncle's **nephew**; Mary is her uncle's **niece**.

Mr and Mrs Arthur Robinson are the parents of Mr J. Robinson, Mr W. Robinson, and Miss Robinson. The children in our picture are **young**; so are you. Mr Arthur Robinson is **quite old**; so is his **wife**. These are the **grandparents** of the children. Mrs Arthur Robinson is their **grandmother**; her **husband** is their **grandfather**.

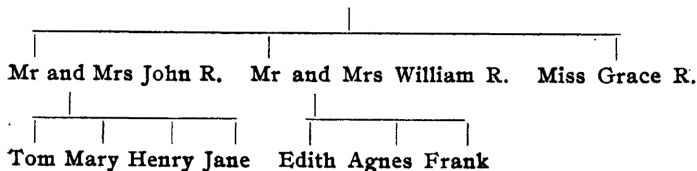
Tom and Mary, Frank and Agnes, are their **grandchildren**; so are all the other children. How many **grandsons** have they? Who are their **granddaughters**? Are there nine grandchildren?

Now we have all Tom's **relations**.

¹ for Mister

² for Mistress (*pronounce misiz*).

Mr and Mrs Arthur Robinson



- I. Grandfather, grandmother.
- II. Father, mother; uncle, aunt.
- III. Brother, sister; cousin.
- IV. Son, daughter; nephew, niece.
- V. Grandson, granddaughter.

this boy; these boys.

Whose brother is Frank? He is Edith's brother.

He is the brother of Edith.

You are young; so is Henry.

I have a cousin; so have you.

The sun gives light; so does the moon.

9. A. *Pronounce*: nine, shine, five, give; Mr, Mrs; daughter, aunt; whose, goes, does; young, cousin, some, shut; niece, nephew.

9. B. (1) Who is Jane's grandfather? (2) Who are Miss Robinson's nephews? (3) How many aunts has Henry? (4) Have you two grandmothers? (5) Are they quite young? (6) How many daughters has Mr William Robinson? (7) Who are Mary's cousins? (8) Have you many cousins? (9) Does Jane love her grandparents? (10) Does Frank live in his uncle's house?

(11) Who is Frank's mother? (12) Who are Edith's cousins? (13) Who is Mrs John Robinson's husband? (14) How many nieces has she? (15) Whose sister is Miss Robinson? (16) How many granddaughters has Mr. Arthur Robinson? (17) Tell me their names. (18) Tell me the names of his sons. (19) Is your grandfather very old? (20) Who is quite small? (21) Whose family is in the picture? (22) Who is an old man? (23) Are you young or old? (24) Is 9 more or less than 7? (25) What is 3 plus 5?

9. C. Tom is the son of Mr John Robinson, the — of Mr W. Robinson, the — of Mr A. Robinson, the — of Edith Robinson. His sister is — of Mr John Robinson, etc.

9. D. The sun gives light; so does the moon.

(1) Tom has a brother; so —. (2) Henry plays in the afternoon; so —. (3) Jane is a girl; so —. (4) A dog has legs; so —. (5) Mary loves her mother; so —. (6) I am learning English; so —.

9. E. *Example*—She plays: she does not play.

(1) I am called William. (2) He is working in the garden. (3) The sun is shining. (4) We love them. (5) They are quite small. (6) She lives there.

9. F. *Tell me what relations you have.*

SECOND PART.

10. (X) Ten; tenth lesson.

Henry's dog Jack has four legs Henry has two; but he also has two arms. Jack has no arms.

Henry has two **hands**; and **each** hand are five **fingers**. How many has he on **both** hands?

We often **use** our hands; they are very **useful**. We use them **when** we **write**. What do we also use for writing? We use a **pen** and **ink**, or we write with a **(lead)** pencil. We **hold** the pen with our fingers.

When there is ink on our fingers, they are **dirty**, and we **wash** them. We use **water** and **soap** for washing our hands. Then they are not dirty, but **clean**.

We write in our **copy-books**. We **read** **books**. We hold them in our hands, or they lie on the **desk**. Are there many desks in this room? More than ten?

We are not lying now, we are **sitting**. On what do you sit? We sit on a **bench**; and so does Tom, when he is at school. Does our food lie on a desk? No, it is on a **table**, and we sit on **chairs**, when we eat our food. This table has four legs; so **have** **those** chairs.

that bench; those benches (*cp.* houses)
 to sit: sitting; to write: writing
 We use our legs for walking,
 our fingers for holding the pen.
 When do we wash our hands?
 When they are dirty.

verb
adjective

use

useful

clean: *opposite* dirty

10. A. *Pronounce*: eat, each, clean, read; learn, Thursday; lead; see, three, week, niece; you, use, useful; who write; chair, there; goes, those.

10. B. (1) What do we read? (2) Where do these often lie? (3) What do we hold them with? (4) What do we do, when our hands are dirty? (5) Who washes Jack? (6) Is there a table in this room? (7) What are you sitting on now? (8) What do you sit on when you are eating? (9) How many legs has a chair? (10) Are not your hands lying on the desk? (11) What do you use for writing? (12) Is there some ink on the desk? (13) How many fingers have you on both hands? (14) Are Tom's fingers very often dirty? (15) Whose hands are quite clean? (16) How many times three is nine? (17) With which part of your hand do you hold the pen? (18) With whom do you often play?

10. C. *Draw* a hand, a chair, a table, a bench.

10. D. *Give the opposites*: (1) dirty, (2) young, (3) big, (4) old, (5) clean, (6) more, (7) open, (8) question, (9) small, (10) shut, (11) less, (12) answer.

10. E. *Example* — walk: he is walking.

(1) sit, (2) lie, (3) come, (4) go, (5) live, (6) wash.

10. F. Ten is one and nine, two and —, three —, etc.

10. G. *Example* — 4: four, the fourth.

2, 6, 9, 5, 8, 1, 3.

11. (XI) Eleven; eleventh lesson.

We eat three times a day; we have three **meals**. The first meal is in the morning; that is our **breakfast**. In the **middle** of the day we have our **dinner**, we **dine**. In the **evening** we eat our **supper**. Do we eat our meals in this room? No, this is a **schoolroom**. We have our meals in a **dining-room**.

Who **cooks** the meals for us! The **cook** does that in the **kitchen**. There is a big **fire** in the kitchen.

There is a fire in the dining-room too, because the **weather** is **cold**. **Winter** is coming. The days are **short** in winter, and the nights are **long**. The first season of the year is **spring**; and the next is **summer**. In summer the weather is **hot**, and we have no fire in the dining-room. But there is **always** a fire in the kitchen, because we have hot meals in summer and winter.

Are there only three seasons? No, there is one more: it is **autumn**.

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>
dine	the dinner the dining-room
cook	the cook the kitchen
The day:	morning afternoon evening
Meals:	breakfast dinner and supper
	<i>or</i>
	lunch (oon) and dinner

11. A. *Pronounce*: meal, breakfast, each, lead, learn, year, weather; cook, food, good, room; book, dine, give, live, nine; all, small, always, walk, wall.

11. B. (1) What is the first meal called? (2) When do we have supper? (3) How many seasons are there in the year? (4) Who is always in the kitchen? (5) Where is it often very hot? (6) When are the days quite short? (7) Whose arms are long? (8) With whom do you sit at table? (9) Why is there always a fire in the kitchen? (10) Do you have dinner in the schoolroom? (11) Are your fingers long or short? Tell me (12) the parts of the day; (13) the seasons of the year; (14) the days of the week. (15) Who is in the next room? (16) Is the fire in the corner of our room?

11. C. *Example—Plural*: The days are long. *Singular*: The day is long.

(1) They go to these gardens. (2) They wash their hands. (3) We use these pens for writing. (4)

Those children are learning English. (5) We are playing with those boys. (6) They do not dine here. (7) These daughters cook for their fathers.

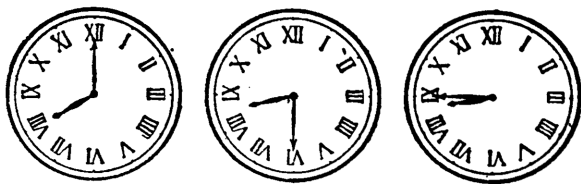
11. D. *Give the opposites of:* (1) long, (2) hot, (3) lie, (4) morning, (5) day, (6) big, (7) clean.

12. (XII) Twelve; twelfth lesson.

Twelve (a dozen) is three times four. Twice twelve are **twenty-four** (24, XXIV); that is also four times six. Twelve is the **half** of twenty-four; and six is a **quarter** of it.

The day has twice twelve **hours**.

The first hour of all is in the middle of the night. The sun does not shine through our windows then; but the moon **sometimes** gives light, when it is not behind the **clouds**. At that hour we are **sleeping** in **bed**.



We **wake up** in the morning at seven o'clock (at 7 a. m.¹). The **clock** tells us the **time**. We have breakfast at eight, and we sit at the table for half an hour, **from** eight

¹ a. m. = ante meridiem (Latin for "before noon").

till half-past eight. At a quarter to nine we go to school. At nine o'clock we are there, and then we work for three hours till noon. After school we go home and dine at half-past twelve.

In the afternoon we play in the garden, if we have no work and if the sun is shining. If we have work, we do that first. At five o'clock we drink a cup of tea, and eat some bread and butter. At seven (p. m.,¹ in the evening) we have our supper, and not long after that we go to bed. By nine o'clock at night we are all asleep; but we are quite awake long before nine a. m.



an hour

a half-hour:
twelve: twelfth (cp. 5: 5th)

half-an-hour

verb

sleep

wake up

work

noun

work

adjective

asleep

awake

sometimes: often: always

¹ p. m. = post meridiem (Latin for "after noon").

12. A. *Pronounce*: does, dozen, cousin; all, walk, quarter, daughter; noon, good, room, cook; third, girl, work, learn; eat, bread, each, lead, clean, weather.

12. B. What is (1) a half of twelve? (2) a quarter of eight? How many hours are there (3) in a day? (4) in half a day? (5) When do you eat your breakfast? (6) What do you drink at five o'clock? (7) When do you go to bed? (8) How long do you sleep? (9) Does the sun shine when you are asleep? (10) Do you sometimes work in the afternoon? (11) Who always plays then? (12) Do you often eat butter with your bread? (13) What do you do from ten till eleven? (14) What tells you the time? (15) Is there a big clock in this room? (16) Where is it?

12. C. *Draw* a clock, a cup, a cloud, a bed.

12. D. *Opposites*: (1) awake; (2) long; (3) young; (4) clean; (5) to work; (6) answer; (7) cold; (8) asleep; (9) short; (10) hot.

12. E. $5 + 3 = 8$; $3 \times 3 = 9$; $9 + 2 = 11$; $2 \times 6 = 12$; $7 + 4 = 11$; $3 \times 4 = 12$.

12. F. *Example* — 9.45 a. m.: a quarter to ten in the morning.

(a) 3.30 a.m.; (b) 8.15 p.m.; (c) 7.45 p.m.; (d) 1.45 a.m.; (e) 11.15 p.m.; (f) 5.45 a.m.

13. (XIII)

Thirteen is a number; the next number is **fourteen** (14, XIV). Then comes **fifteen** (15, XV), **sixteen**

(16, XVI), seventeen (17, XVII), eighteen (18, XVIII), and nineteen (19, XIX).

Twice ten are twenty; add ten to twenty and you have **thirty** (30, XXX); ten more, and you have **forty** (40, XL). Five tens are **fifty** (50, L); three times twenty are **sixty** (60, LX); twice thirty-five are se-



venty (70, LXX); add ten, and you have **eighty** (80, LXXX); then comes **ninety** (90, XC); and twice fifty are a **hundred** (100, C).

Count from 10 to 25. 10, 25 are **figures**.

There are sixty **minutes** in an hour. How many in half-an-hour?



When it is thirty minutes past three, we say: it is **half-past three**.

Tell me the time.

Tell me the **date**.

It is the fourth, thirteenth, **twentieth**, twenty-first, twenty-eighth of the **month**.

How many months are there? There are twelve.

The first half of the year.

The first month of the year is **January**; then the snow is on the ground. It covers the ground and all is white. In **February** we sometimes have much rain; it comes from the clouds. This month has only twenty-eight days, except in leap-year; then it has one more. The next month is **March**; we now see some flowers, and we say: "Spring is coming!" The days are less short and the sun is warm; it is not hot.

In **April** there is no snow. The birds sing in the green trees, and we go for long walks. **May** is a lovely month; it is warm now out of doors, and in the middle of the day it is sometimes quite hot. Then we open the doors and windows and the air comes into the rooms and they are cool. Sometimes it rains, and the air is quite cool. In **June** the roses are blooming in the garden, and at the end of the month cherries are ripe. What is the colour of a ripe cherry? It is red or black. The cherry is the fruit of the cherry-tree.

That is the end of the first half of the year.

Proverb: No rose without a thorn.



sing.: cherry rose

plur.: cherries roses (*cp.* house, No 3)

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>	<i>adjective</i>
walk	walk	
rain	rain	
love		lovely
hot: warm: cool: cold.		

13. A. *Pronounce*: children, hundred; figure, minute, breakfast; son, month, love, cover, colour, mother, lovely; six, except; house, snow, flower, window; warm, quarter, walk, small; food, fruit, June.

13. B. How many days are there (1) in January? (2) in June? (3) Which is the fourth month? (4) Is it very cold then? (5) Are the days quite short? (6) Does it always rain in February? (7) How many days has this month in leap-year? (8) When is the ground white? (9) In which month do the roses bloom? (10) What is the colour of ripe cherries? (11) What is their colour when they are not ripe? (12) Of what tree are they the fruit? (13) Do you sometimes eat cherries? (14) When do you go for long walks? (15)

Why do we open the doors when it is warm? (16)
How many minutes are there in a quarter of an hour? (17) When do you play out of doors?

13. C. *Draw* a bird, a cherry, a rose.

13. D. It is 11 a.m. What is the time (1) in a quarter of an hour? (2) in 40 minutes? (3) in an hour and a half? (4) in 100 minutes? (5) in two hours and three quarters? (6) in twelve hours?

13. E. It is the 22nd of January. What is the date (1) in a week? (2) in 9 days? (3) in a month? (4) in a quarter of a year?

13. F. *Add*. 12 to (a) 15, (b) 27, (c) 39, (d) 45, (e) 82, (f) 67.

13. G $3 \times 7 = 21$, $6 \times 9 = 54$, $7 \times 7 = 49$, $8 \times 11 = 88$, $4 \times 15 = 60$, $5 \times 13 = 65$.



14. The second half of the year.

The first month of the summer is **July**. The **heat** is very **great** in this month. The **corn** is **no longer** green; it is **yellow** now. In the next month, in

August, it becomes quite ripe. In **September** there is less heat than in August; but it is still warm. Many fruits **ripen** now: the **apple** on the **apple-tree**, the **pear** on the **pear-tree**, and the **plum** on the **plum-tree**. In the spring-time **blossoms** cover these trees; then they are lovely.

The weather becomes colder in **October**, and in the morning there is often a **mist** or a **fog**. In **November** and **December** it is still colder, and snow sometimes **falls** on the ground, **before** the year comes to an end. Then we **throw snowballs**. If the weather is not cold, the snow **melts soon** after falling, it becomes water. But if it is very cold and the snow does not melt, then we say: "It is **freezing**!"

When the water freezes, it becomes **ice**. When the ice is quite **thick**, we walk or **skate** on it with our **friends**. If you walk or skate on **thin** ice, you fall into the water and become **wet** and cold. When the ice melts, it becomes thinner and thinner.

When is **Christmas Day**? It is on the 25th of December.

When is **New Year's Day**? It is on the 1st of January.

When is your **birthday**, Tom? It is on the 15th of July.

How old are you? I am eight (years old).

to freeze : it freezes, it is freezing

<i>positive</i>	<i>comparative</i>
old	older
(but: an elder brother)	
cold	colder
long	longer
young	younger
thin	thinner
wet	wetter

The blossoms come before the fruit
(*preposition*)

The fruit ripens before winter comes.
(*conjunction*)

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>	<i>adjective</i>
	heat	hot
ripen		ripe

14. A. *Pronounce*: June, July, August; heat, lead, great, each, learn, pear, weather; finger, longer, younger; blossom, friend, often, Christmas, bisquit; fall, call, always, also; snow, go, throw; soon, cook, room, good, book, food; freeze, sees, trees.

14. B. (1) Is the weather colder in summer or in winter? (2) When are the days longer? (3) What often falls from the clouds in January? (4) What does it cover? (5) What fruits ripen in the autumn? (6) When is it still warm? (7) When is it no longer warm? (8) Is Mr. Arthur R. still young? No he is no longer young; he is quite old. (9) Is Jane no longer young?

Yes, she is still young; she is quite a child. (10)
When do you become wet? (11) When does the weather become cold? Have you (12) an elder brother? (13) a younger sister? (14) When are there many blossoms on the cherry-tree? (15) When is it lovely in the garden? (16) When do we eat ripe pears? (17) What is the colour of the corn before it is ripe? (18) What does the ice become when it melts? (19) What does the water become when it freezes? (20) When do you go for long walks with your friends?

14. C. *Draw a pear, a ball.*

14. D. *Example—old: This boy is older than that boy.*

(1) cold, (2) thin, (3) long, (4) thick, (5) young.

14. E. (1) *Tell me the names of some trees.*

(2) *What relations have you?*

(3) *What do you see in the schoolroom?*

15. Trees and flowers.

How are the **leaves** in spring? In spring they are green, but in autumn the leaves of many trees **change** colour; they become red and **brown**. Then the **woods** are very **beautiful**; but only for a short time. Soon the **strong wind** comes, and **blows upon** the leaves. Then one leaf after **another** falls from the **branches** to the ground. We no longer see the ground, because there are so many leaves. These leaves are **dead**.

Other trees, however, are green all through the year; they are evergreen. They have the same colour always, except when the snow covers them. What is their colour then?

Flowers have many colours; some grow in the garden and make it beautiful, others are in the woods and in the meadows, among the grass. What is more beautiful than a rose? Sometimes when the weather grows hotter and hotter, and there is no rain, flowers become weak and die.

We give water to the flowers in our garden; we water them in the evening, when the sun does not shine. Then they live a long time and they make us happy, when we see their beautiful colours. We are still happier, however, when we give them to a friend. Friends and flowers and books give us great happiness.

sing.: leaf

branch

plur.: leaves

branches (*cp.* bench, No. 10)

Some flowers are more beautiful than { other flowers
others.

to change: changing

positive

comparative

hot

hotter (*cp.* thin, No. 14)

strong

stronger

happy

happier

beautiful

more beautiful

useful

more useful

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>	<i>adjective</i>
die		dead
water	water	
	beauty	beautiful
	happiness	happy

15. A. *Pronounce*: finger, change, stronger; brown, grow, how, throw, however, snow; branches, roses, benches, houses; cover, another, colour, brother, some; dead, weather, great, eat, meadow, weak; water wall, quarter; beauty, Tuesday.

15. B. (1) When do the leaves change colour? (2) When are the trees still beautiful? (3) What makes the leaves fall? (4) What do we see in the meadows? (5) When are they quite white? (6) When does the snow melt? (7) What is their colour then? (8) What makes us happy? (9) Are all dogs (of) the same colour? (10) Do dogs live very long? (11) Do they live longer than a man? (12) Who sometimes sit on the branches of trees? (13) Why do we water our garden in the summer? (14) Is Mr. John Robinson a strong man? (15) Is his son weaker or stronger than he? (16) Is he happy when he sees his garden? (17) What makes him still happier? (18) When does the ice grow thinner? (19) What sometimes falls upon the ground? (20) What do you do before you go to school in the morning?

15. C. *Draw* the branch of a tree, with leaves.

15. D. *What is the colour* (1) of a ripe cherry? (2) of a dead leaf? (3) of Henry's dog? (4) of the mea-

dows in spring? (5) of the corn in August? (6) of the snow?

15. E. *Tell me the parts* (1) of a tree; (2) of a year; (3) of an hour; (4) of a house.

15. F. *Example* — cold, colder.

(1) strong, —; (2) old, —; (3) short, —; (4) young, —; (5) thin, —; (6) great, —; (7) happy, —; (8) beautiful, —; (9) dirty, —; (10) hot, —; (11) useful, —; (12) lovely, —.

15. G. *Example* — This dog is young: These dogs are young.

(1) This cherry is ripe. (2) My brother is good to me, and I love him. (3) An apple is falling from the branch of that tree. (4) She gives her a beautiful flower. (5) There is a boy in the garden. (6) What is the colour of that leaf? (7) A rose is on the table. (8) That cherry is quite black.

16. Useful things.

Trees are useful. We eat their fruit; and we use their **wood** for making many **things**: for tables and chairs, for desks and benches and so on (etc.¹). All these are made of wood.

This **blackboard** is a **wooden board**, which is **painted black**. I do not write on it with a pen or a

¹ etc. = et cetera (*Latin* for "and other things").

lead pencil; I use these when I write on white **paper**. But this board is black, and so I use white **chalk**.

For **cleaning** this board I have a **duster**, which soon becomes **dusty** with the **dust** of the chalk. Sometimes the chalk falls on my **coat**. I do not clean my coat with the duster; if I do that, it becomes still more dusty. No, I clean it with a **brush**. When the coat is **well brushed**, it is quite clean.

The room is also cleaned with a brush, but that is not the same brush. The **maid**, who cleans the room, uses a big brush, a **broom**. Are there **any** other brushes? Yes there are other **kinds** of brushes. I use a **toothbrush** for cleaning my **teeth**. I clean them twice a day, in the morning and in the evening. I also have a **hairbrush**, with which I brush my hair. The hair of the **head** is **fair** (or **light**), or **dark**, and sometimes quite black.

sing.: tooth

plur.: teeth

well is the adverb of good

Who is working? In which room is he?

Here who and which are interrogative pronouns.

I see the boy who is working.

That is the room in which he is.

Here har and which are relative pronouns.

infinitive: to clean brush paint make

past participle: cleaned brushed painted made

(*cp. called, No. 7*)

"He" "loves" "father" are three words.

"He loves his father" is a sentence.

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>	<i>adjective</i>
	wood	wooden
	dust	dusty
	duster	
clean		clean
brush	brush	

16. A. *Pronounce*: this, thing, that, thick, thin, those, tooth, teeth; coat, board; chalk, walk, all, call; room, broom; kind, behind, die, my; head, bed, lead, red; light, white, night.

16. B. (1) How do you clean your coat? (2) What do you use for cleaning your teeth? (3) How often do you brush your hair? (4) Who uses a broom? (5) What do I write on the board with? (6) What do you write on with your pen? (7) What is made of wood? (8) When is the ground often covered with snow? (9) Whose books are quite clean? (10) Tell me what things are lying on your desk. (11) Is the pencil which you use big or small? (12) Is your pen among several pencils? (13) Have you any other pens? (14) Are any books lying on your desk? (15) Whose coat is covered with chalk? (16) Where do many trees grow? (17) In which season do the leaves of many trees die? (18) Are there any trees whose leaves are always green? (19) Is there any paper lying on your desk? (20) What is a blackboard?

16. C. *Draw* a coat, a broom, a toothbrush.

16. D. *Tell me several kinds* (1) of brushes; (2) of rooms; (3) of relations.

16. E. *Make sentences with* — (1) through; (2) by; (3) upon; (4) from; (5) till; (6) among.

16. F. *Ask questions with* — (1) why? (2) when? (3) where? (4) whose? (4) which? (6) whom?

16. G. *Example* — brother, old: My brother is not old, he is young.

(1) dog, young. (2) hands, clean. (3) window, open. (4) father, older. (5) pencil, short. (6) water, cold. (7) Jane, asleep. (8) Henry, man.

16. H. It is the 19th of May. What is the date (1) in 3 days? (2) in a week? (3) in 12 days? (4) in a month? (5) in six weeks?

16. I. *Add* 11 to (a) 9, (b) 23, (c) 3, (d) 48, (e) 2, (f) 64, (g) 4, (h) 77, (i) 88.

17. The face.

The hair on the head sometimes changes colour, when a man becomes old; it was brown or black **once** (at one time), now it is white, **like** the snow on the head of a **mountain**. He **had** thick hair once, now it is thin. The hair is on the head; the **fore-head** is that part of the face which is **beneath** the hair. Where is your forehead? **Put** your hand on your forehead.

We see with our **eyes**; they are black, brown, **grey** or **blue**. We have a **right** eye and a **left** eye. When we are **unhappy**, the **tears** sometimes come into our eyes; we **cry**. When we are asleep, our eyes are shut. Have you good eyes? Yes, **I can** see well; but **I** have a friend who **cannot** see; he is quite **blind**. It makes me unhappy to see a blind man.

We eat and **speak** with our **mouth**.

Which part of the mouth do I use when I say "p"? You use both **lips**. And when I say "f"? Then you use the **lower** lip and the **upper** teeth.

When I speak, you can **hear** what I say, you hear my words. You use your **ears** for hearing. You cannot hear well, if you put your hands **against** your ears. Those who cannot hear, are **deaf**. We love to hear the **songs** of the birds.

What is in the middle of your face? The **nose**; you can **smell** with your nose.

What is beneath your eyes? The **cheeks** are beneath them. When we are well, they are red; when we are not, they are **pale**.

What is beneath your mouth? The **chin**. We cannot always see the chin and the upper lip, because they are sometimes covered with hair. This we call a **beard**; but if it is only on the upper lip, it is called a **moustache**. An old man's beard and moustache were brown or black once; they are white now.

Proverbs: Big words **seldom** go with good **deeds**.

Four eyes see more than two.

one: once three: three times
two: twice four: four times

you hear { that which } I say
 { what }

imperfect of to be

to have

<i>sing.</i>	<i>plur.</i>	<i>sing.</i>	<i>plur.</i>
(1) I was	we were	I had	we had
(2) you were	you were	you had	you had
(3) he was	they were	he had	they had
to cry: he cries, he is crying		to put: putting	

I, you, he, }
we, you, they } can, cannot

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>
sing	song
do	deed
name	name

17. A. *Pronounce*: now, snow, nose, low, how; one, once, only; forehead, often, biscuit, write, mountain, moustache; teeth, beneath, mouth, ninth; right, ice, light, eye, blind; tear, learn, hear, ear, year; cries, eyes, lies; deaf, left, dead, bed, head.

17. B. (1) When are your eyes shut? (2) Whose eyes are always shut? (3) Does it make you happy to see the blossoms on a cherry-tree? (4) Who has a beard? (5) Put your finger on your right cheek. (6) Whose songs can we hear in spring? (7) When can we smell the roses? (8) When do the tears come into our eyes? (9) What is beneath the nose? (10)

How many lips have you? (11) How many teeth? (12) On which lip is the moustache? (13) Can any of you not hear well? (14) Are there many mountains in England? (15) What is often on a very great mountain? (16) What do we do with our mouth? (17) What is like snow? (18) Who is like Tom? (19) Can you see things well when there is a fog?

17. C. *Draw a big face on paper, and name the parts of the face.*

17. D. *Words of the same family. Example — (I) sing*
(a) song.

(1) happy; (2) hot; (3) love; (4) dust; (5) wood;
(6) die; (7) ripe; (8) sleep; (9) dine; (10) English;
(11) do; (12) beauty.

17. E. *Example — happy, happiness; lovely, —; dirty, —.*

17. F. *Example — to cry, he cries, he is crying.*

(1) to put, (2) to do, (3) to change, (4) to freeze,
(5) to sit, (6) to come, (7) to go, (8) to lie.

17. G. *Example — the boy: The young boys are in the garden.*

(1) the leaf, (2) the branch, (3) the tooth, (4) the child, (5) the cherry, (6) the bench, (7) the house.

17. H. *Opposites: (1) white, (2) lower, (3) seldom, (4) big, (5) more, (6) thick, (7) happy, (8) asleep, (9) fair, (10) weak.*



THIRD PART.

18. A farmer.

A road goes past the garden on one side. There has been no rain for some days; therefore the road is covered with dust, it is quite dry.

There is a carriage on the road. This carriage has four wheels; some carriages have only two. Who is sitting in it? I can see two men there, but no women. One of the men is Mr Jenkins, a farmer. He has a big farm.

A horse is drawing the carriage. Sometimes a carriage is very heavy, and then two horses draw it; but this carriage is light. Is this horse strong? Yes, it is very strong; it is the strongest horse (that) the farmer has.

Exhib. univ. Tart.

Where are Mr Jenkins and his friend going? They are driving to Sunbury. They live in a village, which is much smaller than this town. They drive along the road for an hour. First there are cornfields to the right and to the left; then they pass through a little wood at the foot of a hill, and then they soon come to the town. They drive through the streets, with many houses on both sides. They

stay in the town for several hours, and drive home in the evening.

This farmer has a bigger house than Mr Robinson ; he has the biggest house in the village. He also has the greatest number of horses.

He has many other **animals** in his farm. All these animals are useful. We eat the **flesh** of the **ox** ; we call it **beef**. Flesh that we eat is called **meat**. The **cow** gives us **milk** and butter and **cheese**. Oxen and



cows eat the grass of the meadows. The farmer also has **sheep** and little **lambs** in his meadows. Their flesh is called **mutton** and **lamb**. They also give us **wool** which is their hair. Many things are made of wool. A good **woollen** coat is very warm.

The cow is one of the **most** useful animals, and the horse one of the most beautiful.

Proverb : He who does not go **forward** stays behind.

sing.: man woman foot ox sheep

plur.: men women feet oxen sheep

positive comparative superlative

small smaller smallest

strong stronger strongest

big bigger biggest

useful more useful most useful

to be: *past participle* been

The pencil { which I have
that I have
I have } is not very big.

noun adjective

wool woollen (*cp.* wood, No. 16)

18. A. *Pronounce*: road, coat; carriage, village, mountain, breakfast, forehead; horse, word, board, work; head, heavy, leaves, learn, lead; light, daughter, night; town, throw, snow, now, cow; along, among; cries, field, niece; lamp, autumn; men women.

18. B. (1) Why is the road covered with dust? (2) How many wheels has the carriage in our picture? (3) What is Mr Jenkins? (4) Where is he going? (5) What animals has he? (6) What does the cow give us? (7) What do we call the meat of sheep? (8) What is beef? (9) Are the ears of a horse long? (10) Is the farmer's horse strong or weak? (11) What is wool? (12) What is made of wool? (13) When is a

good woollen coat useful? (14) What is made of wood? (15) What do oxen eat? (16) What do we call the flesh of sheep? (17) What is the street called in which you live? (18) Are there many houses in it? (19) Who is stronger than Tom? (20) Who is bigger than Jane? (21) Which flower is the most beautiful? (22) Which is the most useful animal? (23) Is the pencil (that) you have long or short? (24) Is this pencil longer?

18. C. *Draw* a carriage with two wheels.

18. D. *Opposites*: (1) light, (2) big, (3) thin, (4) happy, (5) left, (6) lower, (7) pale, (8) seldom, (9) without.

18. E. *Example* — cold: colder, coldest; useful: more useful, most useful; (1) old, (2) thin, (3) big, (4) happy, (5) dry, (6) beautiful, (7) lovely.

18. F. *Put into the plural*: (1) This man was sitting in a carriage. (2) The farmer had an ox. (3) The old woman is not working. (4) Her foot was small. (5) I see a sheep and a lamb. (6) That child is brushing a coat.

18. G. *What do we see in a village?*

19. In the country.

Those who live in towns are often weak. The air is less good there than in the country. In the hot time of the year, the air is often quite bad in

the towns. Then many **people** go to the country, where the air is **pure**.

Here they can have the best milk, good fruit, and **fresh eggs**. The farmer gives them the eggs which his **hens** lay. He has many hens and a **cock**, who **crows** in the morning, sometimes very **early**, at 3 or 4 o'clock. The cock crows "Cock-a-doodle-doo!" Cock and hens are called **fowls**.



Fowls are birds. They cannot swim; but there are other birds which swim very well, for instance (e. g.¹) ducks and geese. A duck is smaller than a goose. Many geese are white. They have white feathers and a yellow beak.

¹ e. g. = *exempli gratia* (Latin for "for instance").

Many birds cannot swim; but they can fly. They fly with their wings. A fowl does not fly well; a little sparrow flies much better; and a swallow flies better still.

The sparrow's eggs are very small; they lie in its nest. The nest is very often under the roof of a house. The sparrow feeds its young ones, which stay in the nest. This nest is made of little feathers and pieces of wood and straw.

Proverbs: Two heads are better than one.

It is the early bird that catches the worm.
One swallow does not make the spring.

sing.: goose *plur.:* geese (*cp.* foot, feet; tooth, teeth)

positive

comparative

superlative

good

better

best

he : his she : her it : its

to swim : swimming to fly : it flies

I lay my pen on the desk; it often lies there.

verb

noun

feed

food

19. A. *Pronounce:* country, cousin, young; see, eat, people, we; pure, figure; here, there; learn, hear, year, early; crow, now, how, grow, snow, fowl, house, cow; geese, sees, freeze; feather, beak, great, head, eat, weather; swallow, wall, walk, always; straw, daughter, call; worm, word, third, Thursday.

19. B. (1) Is the air better in towns or in the country? (2) When do people go to the country? (3) What animals lay eggs? (4) When does the cock crow? (5) What are fowls? (6) Which birds can swim? (7) Which fly well? (8) What is a sparrow's nest made of? (= Of what is a sparrow's nest made?) (9) Where does the sparrow often make it? (10) Has a sparrow longer wings than a swallow? (11) What do birds eat? (12) Where do their eggs lie?

19. C. *Draw* an egg, a duck, the roof of a house.

19. D. *Lie or lay?*

(1) The swallow — eggs. (2) The eggs — in the nest. (3) — the book on the table! (4) Now it is — on the table.

19. E. *Example* — go: he goes, going.

(1) drive, (2) lie, (3) fly, (4) have, (5) swim.

19. F. *Put into the singular*: (1) Those geese are old. (2) Were these men working? (3) What do cocks say? (4) There were eggs in the nests. (5) Men and women are sitting under those trees. (6) There are lovely roses in our gardens.

20. Bees and cats.

Here is our first picture **again**. What do we see on it? We can see part of the garden near Mr Robinson's house.

"Are there any flowers in your garden, Mary?"

"Yes, there are many flowers, and some bushes and trees."

"Do you often play there?"

"Yes, we do; each of us has a little garden in the big garden, and we do all kinds of work; for instance, we water our flowers and we take away the dead leaves."

There are many bees in Mr Robinson's garden. These useful little insects live in hives made of straw or wood. They fly about in the garden and in the fields, going from flower to flower. In the hives they make honey, which is very sweet.

"Tom, do you sometimes have honey for breakfast?"

"Yes, I do; and sometimes I have jam."

Jam is made of fruit cooked with sugar.

Before eating his breakfast, Henry always gives his dog Jack some biscuits and clean water. His sister Mary has a lovely white cat.

"What is your cat's name, Mary?"

"She is called Snowball."

"Do you give her water?"

"No, I give her milk every morning. I pour the milk from a jug into a saucer and place the saucer on the ground. Are you fond of cats?"

"Yes, I am."

"So am I; but some people do not like cats. Snowball is very fond of me; she is often behind me when I go about the house."



"Has Snowball any **kittens**?"

"Yes, she has two; they play with her like little children. They have **such soft coats**!"

Sometimes Snowball **climbs** upon the roof, and when she comes **back** into the house, she is quite dirty. She does not like to be dirty; and so she cleans her coat with her **tongue**, **till** it is quite white again.

Proverbs: A word once **out** flies **everywhere**.
When **one** has not what one likes, one
must like what one has.

He who says what he likes, must hear
what he does not like.

to place: he places, placing.

I must, he must, they must, one must, etc.

He takes it away.

away is an *adverb*

They fly about. She goes about.

about is an *adverb*

He works from 9 till 12.

till is a *preposition*

I brush my coat, till it is clean.

till is a *conjunction*

20. A. *Pronounce*: near, hear, early, year, learn; bush, jug, put, such; soft, often; where, here, there; jam, lamb, climb; son, honey, month, fond; catch, such, shine, sugar; saucer, draw, daughter, straw; pour, our, your; tongue, young.

20. B. (1) What do the children do in the garden?
(2) Who waters the flowers? (3) What are bees? (4)

How are they useful? (5) What are hives made of? (6) What do you have for breakfast? (7) What does Henry give his dog? (8) Who is Snowball? (9) Is she a black cat? (10) When does Mary give her cat milk? (11) Where does she put it? (12) What are kittens? (13) Who can climb well? (14) How does a cat clean her coat? (15) Do you like cats very much? (16) Do you like dogs better than cats? (17) Who is fond of Jack? (18) Who makes jam? (19) What is it made of? (20) What is sweet?

20. C. *Draw* a bush, a bee, a jug, a cup and saucer.

20. D. *Put into the plural:*

(1) This bush is in my garden. (2) That child had a cat and a dog. (3) The man is working in his house. (4) That leaf is dead.

20. E. *Say:*

(a) $60 + 18 =$, (b) $129 -$ (less or **minus**) $42 =$,
(c) $275 - 191 =$, (d) $459 - 281 =$, (e) $607 - 48 =$.

20. F. *Example*—7: iv = the seventh of April.

(a) 12: ii, (b) 2: vii, (c) 19: v, (d) 28: xi, (e) 31: iii, (f) 23: x.

20. G. *Give the names of some colours.*

20. H. *What proverbs do you know?*

20. I. "to" is a preposition. *What is* (1) the, (2) man, (3) old, (4) away, (5) a, (6) who, (7) till, (8) wood, (9) happily, (10) give?

21. Snowball, some mice and a rat.

Mary. "Yesterday Snowball had an **exciting** time!"

Jane. "Tell me all **about** it, Mary!"

Mary. "She came to the door of my **bedroom** quite early in the morning and said: Miow!"

Jane. "Why did she come so early? What had she done?"

Mary. "Snowball is fond of going about in the house **during** the night, and sometimes she catches a **mouse**. Mice come out of their **holes** at night. and say: There is **no one** here! and **oh**, what beautiful cheese!' They soon go on to the cheese, but they do not stay there long. **Pussy** has seen them, and she comes quite softly and in another **moment** a little mouse is dead. The others do not eat any more cheese; they **run** back to their holes."

Jane. "Did Snowball catch any mice?"

Mary. "Yes, she brought me some yesterday morning?"

Jane. "How many did she **bring** you?"

Mary. "She brought no less than three mice and laid them on the **mat** at my door. That is what I saw when I opened it."

Has your cat **ever** caught as many as that?

"Have you ever seen a **rat**, Henry?"

Henry. "Yes, once there was a rat in the house — a great, big rat. Snowball is not fond of rats; she is **afraid** of them, because they are strong

and **bite** with their **sharp** teeth. They can bite through a wooden board."

"Who caught that big rat?"

Henry. "It was Jack, who is much stronger than Snowball. When the rat saw him, she ran **quickly** to her hole. But Jack was quicker still, and caught her in a moment. It was the biggest rat (that) I had ever seen."

Proverbs: He who is afraid of doing **too**¹ much always does too little.

No one is too old to learn.

sing.: mouse

plur.: mice

(well in No. 16 is the adverb of good)

<i>adjective:</i>	soft	quick	beautiful	happy
<i>adverb:</i>	softly	quickly	beautifully	happily

We walked about.

Here about is an adverb.

He is telling us about the animals.

Here about is a preposition.

<i>infin.:</i>	open	lay	say	bring	catch
<i>impft.:</i>	opened	laid	said	brought	caught
<i>past p.:</i>	opened	laid	said	brought	caught
<i>infin.:</i>	do	see	run	come	
<i>impft.:</i>	did	saw	ran	came	
<i>past p.:</i>	done	seen	run	come	

¹ Tom is young and Mary is young too; but they are not too young to work.

I have opened *is the perfect of* to open.

I had done *is the pluperfect of* to do.

21. A. *Pronounce*: yesterday, forehead, breakfast; excite, except; your, during, Thursday, figure, pure; put, but, Pussy, bush, run; daughter, brought, caught; light, night, bite, white, right; quite, quick, quarter.

21. B. (1) Who had an exciting time? (2) When did Snowball come to Mary's door? (3) What had she done? (4) What does Snowball often do at night? (5) What animals do not like her? (6) When do they come out of their holes? (7) What are they fond of eating? (8) What did Mary see when she opened her door? (9) Did Snowball catch the rat? (10) Why not? (11) Did the rat run more quickly than Jack? (12) Was it a little rat? (13) Do you like rats? (14) Have you ever seen a white rat? (15) Who is too old to learn?

21. C. *For the present* (e. g. open) *put the imperfect* (e. g. opened) *and the perfect* (e. g. has opened).

(1) The cat catches a mouse. (2) She brings it to Mary. (3) Do you see my book? (4) This dog runs quickly. (5) He does his work well. (6) He often lays his pen on the table. (7) He often comes to me. (8) He says: Good morning.

21. D. *Abverbs to* — (1) quick, (2) good, (3) sharp, (4) soft, (5) fond, (6) sweet, (7) heavy, (8) useful.

21. E. *Nouns to* — (1) to sing, (2) happy, (3) woollen, (4) to do, (5) hot, (6) to feed.

22. Tom and his cousin Frank.

Tom. Good morning, Frank, how are you?

Frank. I'm quite well, **thank you**.

Tom. Have you ever been to Woodlands¹?

Frank. No, I've **never** been there.

Tom. Well, we went there yesterday, and I tell you it is lovely there. We left **home** very early.

Frank. Why did you **leave** so early?

Tom. Because it is such a long **way**². It was seven o'clock when Father, Henry and I left the house.

Frank. Didn't your sisters go too?

Tom. No, **you see**, Mother is not very well, and so they stayed at home with her. And then, it was a very long walk.

Frank. How long were you walking?

Tom. We did not get to Woodlands till **nearly** one o'clock; so we took **over** five hours to get there. It was a very **fine** day, and the sun was shining all the time; but during the **last** two hours we were in a thick wood, and there it was quite cool. Father told us all about the animals in the wood: about **foxes** and **rabbits** and **bears**.

Frank. Uncle has told me some **stories**; I like hearing them very much.

Tom. Has he ever told you a story about Mr Rabbit and Mr Fox?

¹ I have been to W. = I have gone there and come back.

² = because the way is so long.

Frank. No, I don't **know** that story.

Tom. Ask him to tell you, it is such a good story. — Well, Father has a friend at Woodlands, and we went to his house: he was very **glad** to see us. He saw that we were **hungry** and **thirsty**; so he gave us **plenty** to eat and drink, and then we **looked** at the things in his garden.

Frank. What was there to see there?

Tom. Oh, **ever** so many things! The garden is **full** of lovely flowers; and there are bee-hives; and there is a big **pond**. The water in the pond is quite **clear** and you can see the **fishes** swimming about. I've seldom seen so many in a pond. Henry was sitting on the branch of a tree looking at some of the fishes, and he fell from the branch into the water. It was a good thing that the water was not **deep** or dirty. The hot sun soon made him dry again.

Frank. When did you get home?

Tom. Father's friend has a carriage, and his man drove us home in that. We left at half-past four, and we were home by seven. It was a beautiful day, and I'm fond of walking. But the best thing of all was to hear Father's stories about the animals.

Frank. Do tell me one of those which he told you yesterday.

Tom. **All right!**

Proverbs: There is no place like home.
 Hunger is the best sauce.
 A tree is known by its fruit.
 Fine feathers make fine birds.

<i>sing.:</i> fox	fish	story
<i>plur.:</i> foxes	fish(es)	stories (<i>cp.</i> cherry, No. 13)

I'm = I am	I don't = I do not
------------	--------------------

I've = I have	I din't = I did not
---------------	---------------------

leave	make	tell	drive	give
left	made	told	drove	gave
left	made	told	driven	given
take	fall	know	drink	go
took	fell	knew	drank	went
taken	fallen	known	drunk	gone

Do tell me! is a strong imperative.

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>	<i>adjective</i>
	hunger	hungry
	thirst	thirsty
place	place	
never: sometimes: often: always		

22. A. **Pronounce:** thank, this, thing, those, thin, thirsty; home, some, early, nearly, clear, bear, learn; six, fox, eggs; snow, do, know, throw; finger, hunger, longer, younger; book, look, looked; ice, sauce, sentence; done, one, known, gone; first, thirst.

22. B. (1) Where had Tom been? (2) Was it near his home? (3) To whom did he tell about it? (4) Did he

like his walk? (5) About what did Mr Robinson tell stories? (6) Who lived at Woodlands? (7) What did he give the boys? (8) What did they do when they were no longer hungry? (9) How did Henry get wet? (10) What made him dry again? (11) Did they walk home? (12) How long did they take to get home?

22. C. *Draw* a rabbit, a fish, a bear's head.

22. D. *For the imperfect (e.g. painted) put the present (e.g. paints or is painting) and the pluperfect (e.g. had painted).*

(1) She took her books to school. (2) Their father told them a story. (3) We went to the pond. (4) You left at seven o'clock. (5) I knew him well. (6) He drank some water. (7) He fell into the pond.

22. E. *Adjectives to* (1) hunger, (2) heat, (3) to love, (4) happiness, (5) thirst, (6) he, she, (7) wood, (8) dust, (9) wool, (10) to use, (11) England, (12) beauty.

22. F. *Give the names of all the four-footed animals you know.*

23. Mr Rabbit and Mr Fox.

Tom. Mr Rabbit was walking along one day with his fine bushy tail and —

Frank. But, Tom, rabbits' tails are quite short?

Tom. Am I telling the story or are you?

Frank. Please go on, Tom. This rabbit had a fine tail.



Tom. Yes, he had, — a fine bushy tail; and as he was going along, he saw Mr Fox.

Frank. And he ran away very quickly, didn't he?

Tom. No, they were friends. Mr Fox was **carrying** a big **bag** of fish. Mr Rabbit said:

"**How do you do**, Mr Fox? What a lot of fish! Where did you catch them?"

"Happy to see you, Mr Rabbit! Yes, they are fine fish. I caught them in the pond near the wood."

"I suppose you were **fishing** for several hours and some friends were with you."

"Oh dear no, I was quite **alone**; it's very easy to catch them."

"How did you do it?" asked Mr Rabbit, for he was very fond of fish.

"Well, I saw a tree which had fallen into the water, and I sat on it, with my tail in the water. The pond is full of fish; one after another came and bit the hair of my tail. I drew it out each time, and that is how I caught them." And then Mr Fox said **good-bye**.

That same evening Mr Rabbit went to the pond, and he soon saw the fallen tree. He sat upon it, with his fine bushy tail in the water. Before long he fell asleep. Now it was a very cold night indeed. It froze and froze; the whole pond was covered with ice. In the middle of the night Mr Rabbit woke up.

He said: "There is **something** on my tail!" and he **pulled**. "It is a very big fish, I am **sure**!" and he pulled again.

"It is a very strong fish, too!" and he gave another **pull**, a great big pull. Jerk! Crash! **Poor Mr Rabbit!**

Frank. Did he pull his tail out of the ice?

Tom. No, that is **just** what he didn't do. And that is why rabbits have such little tails.

Proverbs: It is easy to swim when another holds up your head.

It is a poor mouse that has only one hole.

a rabbit's tail = the tail of a rabbit

rabbits' tails = the tails of rabbits

a man's dog = the dog of a man

men's dogs = the dogs of men

it's = it is

(') is the *apostrophe*

carry	bite	freeze	draw	sit
carried	bit	froze	drew	sat
carried	bitten	frozen	drawn	sat

This is for you.

Here for is a preposition.

I like winter, for I am fond of skating.

Here for is a conjunction.

They were walking along. *Here along is not a preposition, as in No. 18; it is an adverb.*

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>	<i>adjective</i>
	bush	bushy
fish	fish	
pull	pull	

23. A. *Pronounce*: please, freeze, sees, easy, rose, houses, horses; as, this, has, us, is, was; bag, back; one, gone, alone, done; saw, sauce; here, hair, there, dear; who, whole, whose, write, answer; sure, sugar, relation, shine; poor, door, pour.

23. B. (1) Who is telling Frank a story? (2) What is the story about? (3) What kind of a tail had Mr Rabbit? (4) Are all rabbits' tails like that? (5) Whom did Mr Rabbit see? (6) Was he afraid of Mr Fox? (7) What was he carrying? (8) Where had he caught them? (9) Were some of his friends fishing too? (10) Did he take long to catch them? (11) How did he do it? (12) Did Mr Fox stay with Mr Rabbit? (13) What did he say when he left him? (14) What kind of a night was it, when Mr Rabbit went to the pond? (15) Did any one go with him? (16) Was there any ice on the pond? (17) When did he awake? (18) Why did he pull? (19) How many pulls did he give? (20) Did he pull his tail out?

23. C. *Draw* Mr Rabbit sitting on the fallen tree.

23. D. *For the perfect put the present and the imperfect.*

(1) He has fallen into the pond. (2) The dog has bitten his finger. (3) The fox has drawn his tail out of the water. (4) They have given me some fish. (5) This water has frozen.

23. E. *Say* — (a) $568 + 113 =$, (b) $329 - 151 =$, (c) $197 + 671 =$, (d) $930 - 787 =$.

23. F. *Example.* 1.15 a.m.: a quarter past one in the night.

(a) 7.30 p.m., (b) 11.45 a.m., (c) 8.25 a.m., (d) 3.30 p.m., (e) 10.30 p.m.

24. A day in June.

It was a hot day in June. Mary and Jane had come to **spend** the afternoon with their cousins. It was Edith's birthday; Mary and Jane had **wished** her many happy **returns** of the day, and had looked at her **presents**.

Then the girls and little Frank had played in a meadow near the house. The long grass had just been **cut**, and there were several big **heaps** of **hay**. After a good **game**, they all came **indoors** and had tea.

Now they were sitting in the garden, under the great **boughs** of a fine old **maple**. It was beautifully cool there.

"What **shall** we do?" asked Agnes.

"I **will** read you a story, if you like," said Edith.

"Oh yes, please do!" **exclaimed** all the others.

"But what shall it be?" Edith asked them.

Agnes said: "There are many stories in the book that Aunt Grace gave you — won't you read us one of them? I am sure we shall like it, because Auntie always gives us such **interesting** book. I'll **fetch** it for you!"

She ran indoors, and soon came back with the book.

Edith looked at the **page** of "Contents." She **exclaimed**, "Here is a story about the rats and their little daughter! Have you ever heard a story about rats, Mary?"

"No, *do* read it! But I'm glad Snowball is not here; she is so afraid of rats, **you know!**"

So when they had all made **themselves** quite **comfortable**, Edith read them the **tale** about the rats and their little daughter.

Proverbs: Make hay **while** the sun shines.

Self-done is soon done.

To-day is better than two **to-morrows**.

myself	yourself	himself	herself	itself
ourselves	yourselves	themselves		
hear	read	spend	cut	
heard	read	spent	cut	
heard	read	spent	cut	

*the future**sing.**plur.*

(1) I shall go

we shall go

(2) you will go

you will go

(3) he will go

they will go

I will do it = I shall do it gladly

I'll = I will

I won't = I will not

yesterday was

Sunday.

to-day is

Monday.

to-morrow will be Tuesday.

*verb**noun**adjective*

tell

tale

return

return

contain

contents (*pl.*)

comfort

comfort

comfortable

wish

wish

24. A. *Pronounce*: wished, loved, liked, worked, painted; meadow, heap, weather, year, heard, clear, early; now, bough, house, town; except, exclaim; interesting, evening, every, several; page, change, hunger, thing; no know; nose, knows.

24. B. (1) When were Mary and Jane with their cousins? (2) Whose birthday was it? (3) What do you say to any one whose birthday it is? (4) Where did the children play? (5) What is hay? (6) Where did they all have tea? (7) Where did they sit after tea? (8) Was it hot there? (9) What did Edith do? (10) Who had given her a book? (11) Who fetched the book? (12) Did she walk or run? (13) Why was

Mary glad that Snowball was not there? (14) Why must we make hay while the sun shines? (15) What is soon done? (16) What do we call the day after to-day?

24. C. *Draw* a maple tree with many boughs, a maple leaf.

24. D. I wash myself, you —, he —, she —, we —, you —, they —.

24. E. I shall come, you —, etc.

24. F. *For the present put the imperfect, the pluperfect, and the future.*

(1) They often come. (2) He cuts himself badly. (3) Do you hear what she says? (4) This makes our work interesting. (5) He tells you stories.

24. G. *Adverbs to* (1) glad, (2) thirsty, (3) fine, (4) heavy, (5) full, (6) useful.

24. H. *Opposites to* (1) out of doors, (2) last, (3) clean, (4) bad, (5) little, (6) heavy, (7) wet, (8) happy, (9) upper, (10) dark.

24. I. *Nouns to* (1) to contain, (2) to tell, (3) hungry, (4) to feed, (5) happy, (6) to do, (7) to sing, (8) beautiful.

25. The Rats and their Daughter.

Once upon a time there were two most respectable Rats. The Rats' home was comfortable and

they had many fine children; but the one they loved most was their youngest daughter. She was a lovely little Rat; she had the **smoothest** grey coat, and the **brightest** little eyes, and such dear little ears! If you looked at her, you were sure that you had never seen **anything** so beautiful in your life. At least, that is what her **own** parents said.

When she was old **enough** to **marry**, they became very **serious**.

"She must have no **ordinary** husband," they said. "He must be very **mighty** indeed. No one but the **mightiest** in the **world** shall marry our beautiful daughter."



But who was the **mightiest**? It was not easy to tell, and they didn't know. So they went to a very old and **wise** Rat, and asked him. His answer was:

"If you wish to give your daughter to the **mightiest** of all, then go to the **Sun**, and ask him to be your **son-in-law**. I am sure no one is **mightier** than the **Sun**."

So Mr and Mrs Rat went to the **Sun** (it is **rather** a long way), and asked him to marry their daughter. But the **Sun** **replied**:

"I am much **obliged** to you for coming all this way and **offering** me your d e a r l y **beloved** daughter for a wife; but please tell me, why did you **choose** *me*?"

We chose you, because we wished to give her to the mightiest in the whole world; and of course no one can be mightier than you."

"I see," said the Sun; "but I'm afraid you are **wrong**, there is one mightier than I am, and you must give your daughter to him."

"Who can be mightier than you? asked Mr Rat and the Sun made **reply**:

"When I wish to shine on the **earth**, a Cloud often comes along and covers it, and my light cannot pass through it or drive it away. You must go to the Cloud."

So Mr and Mrs Rat went to the Cloud and told him their wish.

"You are wrong, if you **think** that I am the mightiest," said the Cloud. "It is **true** that I can cover the earth, but I am quite weak when the Wind blows upon me. He drives me along and **tears** me to pieces, and I can do **nothing** against him."

So Mr and Mrs Rat went to the Wind.

But the Wind said:

"Yes, I am mightier than the Cloud. But I am not the mightiest in the world; for the Wall is sometimes in my way, and I blow and blow, but the Wall is still there and I cannot pass through it."

Again Mr and Mrs Rat went on, **until** they came to the Wall. But the Wall said:

"You are right, I can indeed hold back the Wind, I am mightier than he. But there is the Rat, who makes holes in me — and I can do nothing against him. The best thing for you to do is to choose the Rat for your son-in-law!"

Then Mr and Mrs Rat were happy, for they saw that the Wall spoke words of **wisdom**. They went home again, and their beautiful daughter married a **handsome** Rat; and they lived happily for many, many years. Who knows? **Perhaps** they are still **alive**!

Proverbs: Time brings wisdom.

That is good wisdom, which is wisdom in the end.

What is wrong to-day won't be right to-morrow.

Enough is better than too much.

Every bird thinks its own nest beautiful.

Nothing falls into the mouth of a sleeping fox.

alive is not used before a noun (substantive.)

positive

comparative

superlative

little

less

least

think

choose

speak

tear

blow

thought

chose

spoke

tore

blew

thought

chosen

spoken

torn

blown

until = till (*conjunction*)

but *sometimes* = except.

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>	<i>adjective</i>
respect	respect	respectable
	might	mighty
	wisdom	wise
reply	reply	
offer	offer	
speak	speech	
live	life	alive

Relations by marriage:

father-in-law	mother-in-law
brother-in-law	sister-in-law
son-in-law	daughter-in-law

25. A. *Pronounce*: respectable, interesting, comfortable, ordinary; smooth, tooth, month, mouth; bright, brought, mighty, caught, daughter, eight; own, blown, town; word, world, to-morrow; chose, froze, grows, nose, throws; write, who, whole, while, wrong; tear, earth, third, learn, work, girl, return; nothing, think, there; true, blue, grew, who, blew, too; until, pencil; wisdom, husband; give, alive, five, live, hive, drive.

25. B. (1) Had the rats only one child? (2) What do you know about their youngest daughter? (3) What did her parents say about her? (4) Did they think that an ordinary husband was good enough for her? (5) Whom did they ask, who was the mightiest? (6) To whom did they go first? (7) Did the sun become their son-in-law? (8) Why not? (9) Can the light of the sun pass through all clouds? (10) Can

you see any clouds now? (11) What does the wind do to the clouds? (12) What makes the clouds very beautiful? (13) What can the wind not pass through? (14) What made Mr and Mrs Rat happy? (15) Whom did their daughter marry? (16) Are they still alive?

25. C. *Nouns to* (1) wise, (2) to marry, (3) to live, (4) to speak, (5) mighty, (6) to tell, (7) comfortable, (8) hungry.

25. D. *For the imperfect put the present and the future.*

(1) They chose me. (2) She spoke clearly. (3) The cloud replied. (4) We did not hear you. (5) He came to the village. (6) He tore it to pieces. (7) He thought himself strong. (8) The wind blew.

25. E. *Conjugate in the future:*

I make myself comfortable.

25. F. *Tell me the names of all the animals you know.*

25. G. *Tell the story of Mr and Mrs Rat in your own words.*

FOURTH PART.

26. Leaving for Sandy Bay.

Mr and Mrs Arthur Robinson, the children's grandparents, live in the fishing village of Sandy Bay; their daughter Grace **keeps** house for them. They **invite** the families of their sons to stay with them every year. Once their house **could** take both families, but now it is not **large** enough for both, so the John Robinsons come one year, and the William Robinsons the next.

This year it was the **turn** of Mr John Robinson's family. In the third week in June, not long after the **visit** Mary and Jane had **paid** to their cousins, they were all **busy packing**. Jack **jumped** about; he was quite excited. Henry said he was sure that his dog knew they were going to the **seaside**. Snowball, however, was quite **quiet**; she liked her home and never **wanted** to leave it. Mary said to her: "Snowball, I am going to leave you here; **I hope** you will be a good cat, and catch mice, and leave the little birds in the garden and on the roof alone. When I come back, I shall ask cook how you have **behaved**." Snowball **seemed** to **understand** what

Mary said; at least, she came up to her **mistress**, looking very good.

When the **trunks** had been packed, Mrs Robinson and the children got into the carriage. Their father drove them as far as Sunbury. (Probably you remember the name: Mr Jenkins drove there with his friend.) The weather was **dull** at first, but soon it became quite bright, and the sun shone beautifully.

When they arrived at the **railway station**, a **porter** took their trunks, while Mr Robinson went to the **ticket office** to buy the tickets. He said to the **clerk** who sells them: "Sandy Bay, third return, three whole and two half tickets, and a dog ticket." (Mr Robinson bought half tickets for Henry and Jane, because they were under twelve.)

Mr Robinson paid for the tickets and the clerk gave them to him. They **cost** 15s. 6d. (fifteen **shillings** and **sixpence**). As Mr. Robinson had given the clerk a **sovereign**, he **received** 4s. 6d. **change**.

In England there are **pounds** (or **sovereigns**), **shillings**, and **pence**. The sovereign and **half-sovereign** are in **gold**. There are twenty shillings (20s.) in one pound (£1). The **crown** (5s.), **double florin** (4s.), **half-crown** (2s. 6d.), **florin** (2s.), **shilling**, **sixpence** and **threepence** are in **silver**. There are twelve pennies in a shilling; the **penny** (1d.), **half-penny** and **farthing** are in **bronze**.

In **America** there are **dollars** and **cents** (\$1=100c.). There are bills for one dollar, five dollars, 10 dollars,

etc., and **coins** in silver for 5, 10, 20, 25, and 50 cents; the one cent coin is in bronze.

Proverbs: The more one has, the more one wants.
 All is not gold that **glitters**.
 None so busy as those who do nothing.

penny: *plural* pennies and pence

active

I pack the box.

I packed the box.

I have packed the box.

passive

It is packed.

It was packed.

It has been packed.

pay	buy	sell	keep	cost	get	shine
paid	bought	sold	kept	cost	got	shone
paid	bought	sold	kept	cost	got	shone

I can: I could

verb

hope

visit

change

noun

hope

visit

gold

change

adjective

hopeful

golden

26. A. *Pronounce:* could, good, wood; come, none, gone, done, shone, alone; turn, learn, Thursday, early; paid, made, laid, afraid, said; busy, put, butter, trunk, dull, sure; quite, quiet; want, water, walk, what; remember, understand, invite, arrive; buy, biscuit; cent, pence; half-penny.

26. B. (1) Who lives at Sandy Bay? (2) Whose turn was it to go there? (3) When did they go? (4) Why did they like going? (5) Why was Jack excited? (6) What did Mary say to Snowball? (7) Did they all walk to Sunbury? (8) Have you ever heard of Sunbury? (9) Who took the trunks? (10) What did Mr. Robinson say to the clerk? (11) Where was this clerk? (12) How much did the tickets cost? (13) How much change did Mr Robinson receive? (14) Tell me what coins are made of gold of silver, and of bronze? (15) How many cents are there in half a dollar? (16) How many shillings are there in a pound? (17) What is a florin?

26. C. *Draw a trunk, a railway ticket.*

26. D. *For the perfect put the present and the imperfect.*

(1) You have kept my book. (2) He has paid for his tickets. (3) We have got what we wanted. (4) It has cost me much. (5) The grass has been cut. (6) She has torn this piece of paper. (7) I have thought about it. (8) They have not spoken to me. (9) Father has bought the tickets.

26. E. *Say the following dates:*

(a) 12: iv, (b) 23: vii, (c) 1: ii, (d) 25: xii, (e) 30: ix, (f) 28: iii.

26. F. *What change (in silver) could you give me for a dollar? for a sovereign?*

26. G.

$$(a) \text{ £3 4s. 3d. + £1 18s. 10d. = } (d) \$75.35 + \$29.80 =$$

$$(b) \text{ £17 11s. 8d. - £13 6s. 9d. = } (e) \$141.40 - \$69.65 =$$

$$(c) \text{ £2 8s. } 4\frac{1}{2}\text{d} \times 6 = (f) \$25.25 \times 4 =$$

27. Away we go!

The train going west did not leave till 11.25 and it was now only a few minutes past eleven; so they had arrived rather early. Mrs Robinson and the children sat on a seat on the platform. The waiting-rooms are always so dull: time-tables are not very interesting to read! Henry held Jack by a piece of string which he had fastened to his collar; he behaved very well indeed, until another dog came and barked at him. Then there was nearly a fight. Jack pulled at the string very hard; but Henry would not let him go. It was a good thing the other dog was taken away — Jack was getting very excited and barked like anything.

Meanwhile Mr Robinson had seen to the luggage. The porter had put on each of the three trunks a label with SANDY BAY on it. Mr Robinson gave him a tip, and told him to be sure not to make a mistake; the luggage was to go by the 11.25, and he must not put it into the 11.18.

When the 11.18 arrived, the children of course all got up and were ready to get in; but Mr Robin-



son told them it was the wrong train, and they must wait a little longer. At last the 11.25 came in, a few minutes behind time. They soon found a carriage that was not very full.

As there were not many people on the train, the guard said Henry could take Jack in with him. Henry was **delighted**; he did not like to be **separated** from his dog. Mr Robinson said good-bye to his wife and children, and gave them each a **kiss**; then the train **moved** out of the station.

Mary and Henry stood at the window and **waved** their **handkerchiefs**, until they could no longer see their Father. Jane was crying on her Mother's **lap**; she did not like leaving her Father, **even** for a short

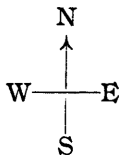
time. Tom **tried** to comfort her; he said; "Don't cry, Jane; we shall soon see Father again; he's coming to Sandy Bay for a few days himself. To-day is Tuesday, and we shall probably see him on Saturday morning; don't cry." Her Mother **dried** her tears, and let her look out of the window; and soon she was her bright little self again.

Proverb: An old dog does not bark for nothing.

cry	dry	try	let	put	hold	find	stand
cried	dried	tried	let	put	held	found	stood
cried	dried	tried	let	put	held	found	stood

I will: I would

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>	<i>adjective</i>
sit	seat	
delight	delight	delightful
kiss	kiss	
dry		dry
fight	fight	
	south	southern
	north	northern
	east	eastern
	west	western



27. A. *Pronounce:* few, knew, you; eleven, even, seven; fasten, often, handkerchief; could, would, stood; right, wrong; guard, hard; move, love.

27. B. (1) When did their train leave? (2) When did they get to the platform? (3) Why did they not go into the waiting-room? (4) Who nearly had a fight? (5) Why could he not fight? (6) Was he silent? (7) How many trunks were there? (8) Who got a tip? (9) Did the porter make a mistake? (10) Did they go by the 11.18? (11) Was the train full? (12) Was it in good time? (13) To whom did Mr Robinson say good-bye? (14) Where did Mary and Henry stand? (15) What did they do? (16) Why did Jane cry? (17) What did Tom say to comfort her? (18) When was their father coming? (19) When do dogs bark? (20) Has a dog ever bitten you?

27. C. *For the present put the imperfect and the pluperfect.*

(1) He lets me do it. (2) They put it on the table. (3) We find this work easy. (4) She tries hard to do her work well. (5) Henry holds Jack by a string. (6) She keeps house for them.

27. D. *Opposites:* (1) quiet, (2) to leave, (3) to receive, (4) a few, (5) full, (6) something, (7) dead, (8) wrong.

27. E. *Verbs:* (1) dry, (2) seat, (3) hopeful, (4) marriage, (5) life, (6) tale.

27. F. *Adjectives*: (1) south, (2) delight, (3) gold, (4) beauty, (5) respect, (6) might, (7) to live, (8) to sleep.

27. G. *What is the time?* It is (a) 3.15, (b) 9.30, (c) 1.20, (d) 10.45, (e) 12.30.

27. H. —

(a) £134 5s. 6d. — £98 17s. 9d. = (d) \$17.21 + \$24.35 =

(b) £44 13s. 5d. + £19 4s. 11d. = (e) \$124.08 — \$91.64 =

(c) £72 14s. 2d. $\times$ 8 = (f) \$12.50 $\times$ 6 =

28. At Sandy Bay.

The train went **merrily** on, **between** fields and meadows. Once they passed through a wood. Henry was sure he caught **sight** of a little **squirrel** on one of the trees; but no one **else** saw it.

When they had been in the train for about three quarters of an hour, Tom exclaimed: "The **sea**!" He had been the first to catch sight of it, as they came round a corner; but Mary was the first to see a **ship**, with great white **sails**. Soon after half-past twelve they arrived at Sandy Bay station. Here they were delighted to see their dear grandparents and Aunt Grace.

Old Mr Robinson told the porter to take the luggage to his house, which was about ten minutes' walk from the station. They had soon **reached** it, and the children were very happy to be once again at the Red **Cottage**; that was the name of their

grandfather's house. They knew the garden and the house well; it was like a second home to them. The children went to their bedrooms and had a good **wash**, for it had been a dusty journey. Then they came **downstairs** and had a meal; but they did not eat much, for they were **longing** to go to the **beach**.

The beach at Sandy Bay is very good indeed; there are long **stretches** of fine **sand**, and **hardly** any **stones**. **Fortunately** the **tide** was out, and so they could **dig** in the wet sand. They made a great big hill of sand, and when it was **finished** they saw that the tide was coming in, and would soon reach them. So they made the hill as **high** and **firm** as **possible** and all stood on it. The **waves** came up to it, and all **round** it, so **that** they were on a little **island**. The water rose more and more quickly; it nearly **wetted** their feet. The others ran to the beach as **fast** as they could. Little Jane got **frightened** and nearly cried for the second time that day. But Tom took her on his **back**, and carried her **safely** through the water. It was too far to jump.

As it was nearly five, Mother said it was time for them to come into the house for tea. **Everything** was ready for them; and they were ready for tea! They had been working so hard, that they had a very good **appetite**; their prandparents were glad to see them eat so **heartily**; and it **pleased** Aunt Grace that they liked her home-made jam so much.

It was always a great **pleasure** for the old people to have the children staying with them; for they were **healthy** children, and did not give much **trouble**. Indeed Jack was the most **troublesome** of the whole **party**; he could not **get on** with the cat that lived next door; **whenever** he saw her, he **began** barking and would not **stop** until she had run away. It was **impossible** for him to keep quiet when the cat was about.

Proverbs: Everything comes to the man who waits.
To know everything is to know nothing.
Between saying and doing there is a long
road.

wet	stop	dig	begin	rise	eat
wetted	stopped	dug	began	rose	ate
wetted	stopped	dug	begun	risen	eaten

verb

see

wash

please

trouble**stretch**

wet

fasten

sail*noun*

sight

wash

sand

heart**health**

pleasure

trouble

stretch

sail**fortune***adjective*

sandy

heartly

healthy

troublesome

wet

fast

fortunate

28. A. *Pronounce*: sight, high, frighten, night; he ate eight pears; squirrel, girl, firm; reached, wetted, stopped, pleased; journey, trouble; healthy, pleasure, head, heart; ship, sheep; sight, side; stone, gone, done, one.

28. B. (1) What did the children see on the way to Sandy Bay? (2) Is a squirrel's tail short? (3) Who was the first to see a ship? (4) What was the colour of its sails? (5) How long did the train take? (6) Who was at the station when they arrived? (7) Who took the luggage to the house? (8) How far is the Red Cottage from the station? (9) Had the children been there before? (10) Did they stay in the house long? (11) What did they do on the beach? (12) What was like an island? (13) Why did the water rise? (14) What did the children do then? (15) What did Tom do when Jane nearly cried? (16) By whom had the jam been made? (17) What is jam made of? (18) Were the grandparents fond of the children? (19) What was troublesome? (20) Where did the cat live? (21) When did he stop barking at the cat?

28. C. *Draw* a squirrel, a cottage, a ship with sails.

28. D. *For the imperfect put the future and the pluperfect.*

(1) I put the book on the table. (2) He dug a hole in the sand. (3) They stood in the water, which rose quickly. (4) We held them by the hand. (5) We found pretty stones on the beach. (6) He stopped running.

(7) He tried to jump from the little hill. (8) You ate your dinner.

28. E. *Adjectives*: (1) heart, (2) trouble, (3) to hope, (4) to use, (5) might, (6) to respect, (7) to comfort, (8) bush, (9) beauty, (10) gold.

28. F. *Tom tells us what they did on the beach.*

(1) Arrive, Red Cottage; wash, meal. (2) Beach, tide out; dig, sand. (3) Hill, stand; waves, island. (4) Others run; Jane, frightened. (5) Carry, back; home, tea.

29. Mary recites a poem.

After tea the children sat in the garden, and old Mrs Robinson asked Tom and Mary how they had been getting on at school. They had both been learning some little songs and poems, and their Grandmother said she hoped that they would let her hear some of them.

Tom said: "Mary, you have learnt more than I have, will you begin?"

"Very well, Tom," she replied. "What shall it be?"

"Please," said little Jane, thinking of her dear Snowball, "please let us have the poem about the kittens."

"Yes," said their Granny, "tell me about the kittens."

Granny was in a comfortable garden seat, with Jane on her lap, and the others sat on the grass: but Mary now stood up. You see, she always recited standing at school, and it had become a habit.

Now this is what she recited:

THE TWO KITTENS.

Two little kittens, one **stormy** night,
Began to **quarrel**, and then to **fight**;
One had a mouse, the other had none,
This was the way the **fight** was begun.

"I'll have that mouse," said the bigger cat;
"You'll ¹ have that mouse? We'll ² see about that!"
"I *will* have that mouse!" said the older one.
"You *shan't* ³ have that mouse!" said the little one.

I told you before, 'twas ⁴ a **stormy** night,
When these two little kittens began to **fight**.
The old woman took her **sweeping** broom,
And swept the kittens right ⁵ out of the room.

The ground was covered with **frost** and snow,
And the poor little kittens had **nowhere** to go;
So they both lay **down** on the mat at the door,
While the old woman finished **sweeping** the **floor**.

Then they both **crept** in, as quiet as mice,⁶
All wet with the snow, and cold as ice;
For they found it was better, that **stormy** night,
To lie down and **sleep**, than to **quarrel** and **fight**.

¹ = you will. ² = we shall. ³ = shall not. ⁴ = it was. ⁵ = quite.

⁶ as quiet as a mouse, as cold as ice, as strong as an ox, as light as a feather, as heavy as lead, as light as day, as dark as night, as white as snow, as black as ink, as hard as stone, as soft as butter, as deep as the sea, as good as gold, as busy as a bee.

Proverbs: New brooms sweep clean.

Everything must have a **beginning**.

Great things have small beginnings.

Well begun is half done.

He that begins many things, finishes few.

learn	quarrel	creep	sleep
learnt	quarrelled	crept	slept
learnt	quarrelled	crept	slept
	sweep	lie	fight
	swept	lay	fought
	swept	lain	fought

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>	<i>adjective</i>
begin	beginning beginner storm	stormy
freeze	frost	
quarrel	quarrel	quarrelsome

29 A. *Pronounce:* poem, nowhere; hoped, wished, worked, finished, learnt; quarrel, quarter, quiet, quite, broom, room, moon, noon; down, town, thrown; poor, door, floor, sure.

29. B. (1) Who sat in the garden after tea? (2) What did Mrs Robinson ask Tom and Mary? (3) What had Tom and Mary been learning? (4) Why did Tom ask Mary to begin? (5) Which poem did Jane want to hear? (6) Why did Jane want to hear the poem about the kittens? (7) Did Mary

recite sitting? (8) Why not? (9) Was it on a fine night that the kittens quarrelled? (10) Why were they quarrelling? (11) What did the old woman do? (12) Where did the kittens lie down? (13) Did they sleep out of doors? (14) Which brooms sweep clean? (15) What is half done?

29. C. As good as —, as light as —, as black as —, as busy as —, as strong as —, as heavy as —, as white as —, as blue as —, as deep as —, as dark as —, as cold as —, as hard as —, as soft as —, as quiet as —.

29. D. *For the present put the imperfect and the perfect.*

(1) The kittens lie on a mat. (2) Jack often fights with other dogs. (3) The cook is sweeping the kitchen. (4) Jane sleeps well. (5) Dogs and cats quarrel. (6) The kitten creeps into the house. (7) I begin to understand English.

29. E. *Nouns*: (1) to begin, (2) to please, (3) to see, (4) to stretch, (5) to sit, (6) to speak.

29. F. *Learn the poem by heart.*

29. G. *The old woman tells us about the kittens.*

(1) Two kittens, older one, little one. (2) Stormy night, frost, snow. (3) Mouse; fight. (4) Broom; kittens out of room. (5) On mat; then creep into room. (6) Better sleep than fight.

30. About lady-birds.

When Mary had finished, Granny gave her a kiss and said: "Thank you, dear, you recited that very well. Now what are you going to¹ give us, Tom?"

"I think I'll choose a short one; it is one I found in a book. You know the little **lady-birds**, those **funny** little insects with black **spots**, don't you?" he said, **turning** to Henry and Jane, who had not **yet** heard these **lines**.

"Well, when **you** let a lady-bird walk on your finger, you say to it:

"Lady-bird, lady-bird, **fly** away home!

The field-mouse² has gone to her nest,
The **daisies** have **shut** up their **sleepy** red eyes,
And the bees and the birds are at **rest**."

"Lady-bird, lady-bird, fly away home,
The **glow-worm** is **lighting** her **lamp**,
The **dew's** falling fast, and your fine **speckled** wings
Will **flag** with the **close clinging damp**."

Here Henry **interrupted** with: "I don't know what that last line **means**."

Tom **explained**: "Don't you see, when the dew falls, there is a lot of **wet** in the air, and it **soaks** the lady-bird's wings and they become very heavy

¹ I am going to do it = I shall do it soon.

² the field-mouse lives in the fields, not in a house.

indeed. The lady-bird can only fly when its wings are **nice** and dry."

"Oh, I see now," said Henry and Tom went on:

"Lady-bird, lady-bird, fly away home;

The **fairy bells tinkle afar**:¹

Make **haste**, or they'll catch you and **harness** you fast

With a **cobweb**² to **Oberon's car**."

Tom was asked by his Grandmother: "Were you told³ who Oberon is? I don't suppose Jane knows; do you, **darling**?" "No, I don't, Granny; who is Oberon, Tom?"

"Oberon is the **king**⁴ of **fairyland**, and sometimes in the moonlight he drives about in a beautiful carriage, which just **glides** through the air; and all round it **float** the fairies. It must be a lovely sight!"

mean	shut	cling
meant	shut	clung
meant	shut	clung

In *meant* *a* is silent, but not in *mean*.

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>	<i>adjective</i>
sleep	sleep	sleepy, asleep
	fun	funny
rest	rest	
	damp	damp

¹ *afar* = far away. ² the **spider** makes a cobweb. ³ I was told that by him = he told it me. ⁴ George V. is the King of England.

30. A. *Pronounce*: gave, have; bed, said, paid, made; turn, learn, firm, early; fall, wall, walk; eyes, lies, nice; dries, ice; heavy, sea, head, eat; past, haste, fast.

30. B. (1) Did Tom choose a long poem? (2) Where had he found it? (3) What are lady-birds? (4) Where do mice live? (5) When do the daisies shut their eyes? (6) Where do bees rest? (7) What is a glow-worm? (8) When does the dew fall? (9) Who explains what you cannot understand? (10) Why must the lady-bird make haste? (11) Who is Oberon? (12) Who is the King of England? (13) What is a lovely sight? (14) When do we light a lamp?

30. C. *Draw* a lady-bird, a lamp, a coweb with a spider.

30. D. *Opposites*: (1) damp, (2) near, (3) everywhere, (4) the end, (5) little, (6) to stop, (7) to finish, (8) low, (9) full, (10) to receive, (11) possible.

30. E. *Say*: (a) 1.45 p.m., (b) 6.30 a.m., (c) 3.20 p.m., (d) 10.15 p.m., (e) 8.50 a.m.

30. F. *Write down the present participles of all the verbs in this lesson.*

30. G. *Give the names of all the trees and flowers you know.*

30. H. (a) \$345.50—\$186.35=

(b) £3 2s. 6d.+£2 17s. 6d.=

31. The song that Jane liked.

Mother and Aunt Grace came into the garden, and the children ran to **meet** them, all except Jane, who had an **uncomfortable feeling** that it was bed-time for her. She was right, for Aunt Grace said: "Jane, I am sure you are **feeling very tired** and want to shut those little eyes of **yours**; soon you will be a big girl, and then you can stay up as long as the others; but now you must have plenty of sleep—or you will never grow into a big girl like Mary. Will you come with me, dear?"

Jane looked a little unhappy; but she kept back her tears,¹ **especially** when Tom said he would take her to the bedroom on his back, and Aunt Grace **promised** to put her to bed. She got quickly on to Tom's back, gave a **kiss** to **everybody**, and the three went through the garden into the house. Tom carried her **safely upstairs**², said good-night, and went back into the garden. Auntie had quickly **undressed**³ her little niece, and then sat on the **edge** of her bed for a few minutes.

Aunt Grace had a sweet **voice**, and the children all loved to hear her sing; so when Jane had **emptied**⁴ her cup of milk, she put her arms round her Auntie's **neck** and said: "Auntie dear, are you going

¹ She did not cry. ² *cp.* downstairs (Nr. 2). ³ *undress, the opposite of dress.*

⁴ *adj. empty, opposite of full.*



to sing me the song of Birdie and **Baby**? Aunt Grace knew what she meant, and sang softly:

What does little birdie say,
In her nest at **peep** of day¹?
"Let me fly", says little birdie;
"Mother, let me fly away!"
"Birdie, rest a little longer,
Till the little wings are stronger!"
So she rests a little longer,
Then she flies away.

What does little baby say,
In her bed at peep of day?
Baby says, like little birdie,
"Let me rise and fly away!"
Baby, sleep a little longer,
Till the little **limbs** are stronger;
If she sleeps a little longer,
Baby, too, shall fly away.

Proverb: One hour's sleep before **midnight** is better than two after it.

This is	{	my	{	book; it is	{	mine.
		your				yours.
		his				his.
		her				hers.
		our				ours.
		your				yours.
		their				theirs.

¹ when the sun rises.

empty	feel	meet	sing	grow	fly
emptied	felt	met	sang	grew	flew
emptied	felt	met	sung	grown	flown

Tom says: "I shall go there". (direct speech)

He says he will go there. } (indirect speech)

He said he would go there. }

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>	<i>adjective</i>
feel	feeling	
promise	promise	
dress	dress	
empty		empty

31. A. *Pronounce*: your, poor, door; grow, now; grown, down, flown, town; grew, few, knew, flew, blue, dew; especially, relation; promise, rise; edge, stretch; voice, boys: peep, heap, sleep; limb, lamb; strong, stronger, strongest.

31. B. (1) 'Why didn't Jane run to meet her Mother? (2) Where was she sitting? (3) Why must Jane have plenty of sleep? (4) Who told her so? (5) What did Tom do? (6) What did Aunt Grace promise? (7) Where did she sit when she had underdressed her? (8) What kind of a voice had Aunt Grace? (9) What song did Jane want to hear? (10) Did Auntie sing it in a loud voice? (11) What did little birdie say? (12) What was the old bird's reply?

31. C. *For the present put the imperfect and the perfect*:

(1) The baby clings to its mother. (2) I do not understand you. (3) She feels sleepy. (4) We often meet your brother. (5) I mean what I say. (6) Many flowers grow in our garden. (7) She sings well. (8) The swallow flies well.

31. D. *Nouns*: (1) to feel, (2) to begin, (3) quarrelsome, (4) damp, (5) to freeze, (6) to marry, (7) to see, (8) to tell.

31. E. *Adjectives*: (1) respect, (2) life, (3) sleep, (4) comfort, (5) hunger, (6) wool.

31. F. *Verbs*: (1) song, (2) deed, (3) food, (4) speech, (5) seat, (6) sight, (7) pleasure, (8) frost.

31. G. This is my house; it is mine. This is your house; it is, etc.

31. H. *Give the names of the rooms of a house, and of the things in a room.*

32. Wynken, Blynken and Nod.

When the song was at an end¹ Jane said: "Thank you ever so much,² Auntie; I *do* love that song. Won't you read me something? Then I'll promise to be good and go to sleep." Aunt Grace **smiled** and said: "Well, you little **rogue**, I'll just read you one

¹ or finished. ² or very much indeed.

thing, and then you must not ask me for anything else. It is called —

WYNKEN BLYNKEN AND NOD."

"What *does* that mean, Auntie?"

"You will see; now lie down nicely and **listen**."

Wynken, Blynken and Nod one night

Sailed **off** in a wooden **shoe** —

Sailed on a **river** of **crystal** light,

Into a sea of dew.

"Where are you going, and what do you wish?"

The old moon asked the three.

"We have come to fish for the **herring** fish

That live in this beautiful sea;

Nets of silver and gold have we!"

Said Wynken,

Blynken,

And Nod.

The old moon **laughed** and sang a song,

As they **rocked** in the wooden shoe,

And the wind that **sped** them all night long¹

Ruffled the waves of dew.

The little **stars** were the herring fish

That lived in that beautiful sea —

¹ = during the whole night.

"Now **cast** your nets **wherever** you wish —
Never **afeard** are we!"

So cried the stars to the **fishermen** three:

Wynken,
Blynken,
And Nod.

All night long their nets they threw,

To the stars to the **twinkling foam** —

Then down from the **skies** came the wooden shoe,
Bringing the fishermen home;

'Twas all so **pretty** a **sail**, it seemed

As if it could not be,

And some **folks** thought 'twas a **dream** they'd¹
dreamed

Of sailing that beautiful sea —

But I shall name you the fishermen three:

Wynken,
Blynken,
And Nod.

Wynken and Blynken are two little eyes,

And Nod is a little head,

And the wooden shoe that sailed the **skies**

Is a **wee**² one's **trundle bed**.³

So shut your eyes while Auntie sings

Of **wonderful** sights that be,

¹ they'd=they had. ² wee=very small indeed. ³ a little bed on wheels.

And you shall see the beautiful things,
 As you rock in the **misty** sea,
 Where the old shoe rocked the fishermen three:
 Wynken,
 Blynken,
 And Nod.

During the last **verse** Auntie had spoken the words very, very softly, and when she came to the end, Jane's "Wynken" and "Blynken" were both shut, and she was **already** floating with Henry through the air in a wooden shoe and trying to catch the stars in nets of silver and gold.

Proverb: Don't throw away your old shoes till you have got new ones.

	<i>sing.:</i> sky	
	<i>plur.:</i> skies	
cast	speed	throw
cast	sped	threw
cast	sped	thrown

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>	<i>adjective</i>
smile	smile	
dream	dream	
wonder	wonder	wonderful
	mist	misty

32. A. *Pronounce:* rogue, rock; listen, fasten, often; shoes, goes; laugh, bought, bright; cast, last, fast,

haste; afeard, heard, bird, word; threw, new, grew, few, knew, flew; talk, walk, folks; wonder, world, work, word, worm, won't, woman.

32. B. (1) What did Jane want after the song? (2) What did her Aunt read to her then? (3) Where did Wynken, Blynken and Nod sail? (4) What did the moon ask them? (5) In what did they wish to catch the herrings? (6) Have you ever seen a herring? (7) Have you ever eaten one? (8) What did the moon do when they had replied? (9) Why were the waves of dew not smooth? (10) Were the stars afraid of them? (11) Did the fishermen catch any stars? (12) What did some people think? (13) What is a trundle bed? (14) How did Aunt Grace speak the last verse? (15) Why? (16) What did Jane do in her dream?

32. C. *Draw* a shoe, a star, a herring.

32. D. *Make sentences containing the imperfect of* (1) to read, (2) to throw, (3) to mean, (4) to grow, (5) to sleep; *and the pluperfect of* (6) to meet, (7) to feel, (8) to sweep, (9) to quarrel.

32. E. *Opposites*: (1) to dress, (2) to laugh, (3) comfortable, (4) possible, (5) no one, (6) upstairs, (7) hard, (8) happy, (9) the end, (10) everywhere.

32. F. *Adjectives*: (1) mist, (2) beauty, (3) wonder, (4) wood, (5) wool, (6) sleep, (7) to trouble, (8) health.

32. G. *What is the time? It is* (a) 1.15, (b) 11.45, (c) 6.20, d) 8.40, (e) 5.30.

32. H. (a) \$ 95.20 + \$ 104.80 =
 (b) \$ 231.15 - \$ 73.70 =
 (c) £15 13s. 4d. + £4 6s. 8d. =
 (d) £9 15s. 0 $\frac{3}{4}$ d - £7 6s. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. =

33. A letter to Father.

When Jane had been taken to bed, Mrs Robinson said to Mary: "I have been writing to Father, but I have not **closed** the **letter**; I thought you **might** like to **send** him a few lines." Mary ran indoors to fetch pen, ink, and paper, and began writing **at once**. This is what she said:

The Red Cottage,
 Sandy Bay,
 17th June¹ 1918.

My darling Father,

It is just lovely here and we are having great fun. We were on the beach all the afternoon and **built** a very big **castle**. The tide came up and washed all round it. Grandpapa has been busy all the afternoon, so we have not seen much of him; but Granny has been sitting with us in the garden. We all

¹ NB. In dates you may write *Jan.* (for *January*), *Feb.*, *Apr.*, *Aug.*, *Sept.*, *Oct.*, *Nov.*, *Dec.*

miss you very much¹; do try to come as soon as you can. I hope you will arrive early on Saturday.

With many kisses,

Your loving daughter,

MARY.

As she reached the last words, her Mother called:

"Mary, have you written your letter? You must make haste. The letter **box** is **cleared**² at half-past six, and it is twenty past now." Mary brought her letter, her Mother **slipped** it into the **envelope**, put a 2d. **stamp**³ on, and the three children and Jack went off to **post** it. They were indeed only just in time; the **postman** was already **unlocking**⁴ the letter box. They **dropped** the letter in the box and he put it in his bag with the others. They knew the postman quite well and **decided** to go with him to the station, where he had to fetch the letters that came by the train. They reached home a little before seven.

A few big **drops** of rain were falling as they came into the house. The sky had been quite clear all the afternoon; but now it was covered with clouds, and the wind was blowing.

The children were all tired and, after drinking a **glass** of milk and eating some biscuits, they were glad to go to bed. Meanwhile the weather had grown **worse** and worse; they could hear the wind crying

¹Or we are **sorry** (*opposite of glad*) that you are not here with us.

²=emptied. ³ 2d.stamps are yellow, 1½d. stamps are brown, 1d. stamps are red, ½d. stamps are green. ⁴ unlock is the *opposite of lock*.

in the trees. It seemed as if it were going to be a stormy night. Soon they fell asleep; but still the wind **galloped** up and down the road.

Whenever the moon and stars are **set**,¹

Whenever the wind is high,

All night long, in the **dark** and wet,

A man goes **riding** by.

Late in the night when the fires are out,

Why does he gallop and gallop about?

Whenever the trees are crying **aloud**²

And ships are **tossed** at sea,

By, on the **highway**, low and loud,

By at the **gallop** goes he;

By at the gallop he goes, and then

By he comes back at the gallop again.

Proverbs: What you do speaks louder than what you say.

It is never too late to learn.

Better late than never.

A little too late, much too late.

<i>positive</i>		<i>comparative</i>	<i>superlative</i>	
bad		worse	worst	
slip	drop	send	build	set
slipped	dropped	sent	built	set
slipped	dropped	sent	built	set
ride		write	I may:	
rode		wrote	I might	
ridden		written		

¹ When the moon has set, we can no longer see it. ² loud is the adjective.

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>	<i>adjective</i>
close		close
build	building	
clear		clear
drop	drop	
gallop	gallop	

33. A. *Pronounce*: close the door; he is close to me; castle, fasten, listen; build, biscuit, busy; clear, dear, here, near, heard, cleared; post, cost, tossed; he locks the box; reach, fetch, catch; worse, verse; grown, down, flown.

33. B. (1) To whom had Mrs Robinson written? (2) Who wrote to him too? (3) Did she write in pencil? (4) What was the date? (5) What is to-day's date? (6) What had the children built? (7) Was Mary sorry that her father was not at Sandy Bay? (8) Why had the children seen little of their grandfather? (9) Why did Mrs Robinson tell Mary to make haste? (10) What is the colour of a half-penny stamp? (11) of a penny stamp? (12) What was the postman doing when they saw him? (13) How was the weather in the evening? (14) What did the wind do? (15) Have you ever ridden on a galloping horse?

33. C. *Draw* a sand castle, a drop of rain, a galloping horse, a glass of milk.

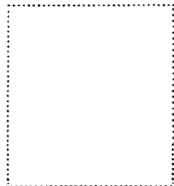
33. D. *Make sentences containing the imperfect, the future and the perfect of*:

(1) to build, (2) to send, (3) to stop, (4) to set, (5) to ride, (6) to close, (7) to take, (8) to throw.

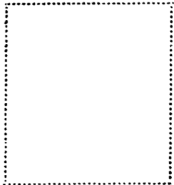
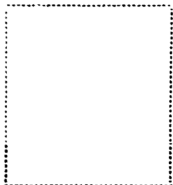
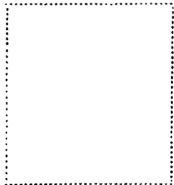
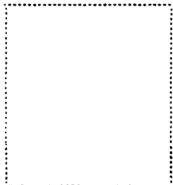
33. E. *Make sentences containing the comparatives of*
(1) big, (2) good, (3) bad, (4) happy, (5) lovely,
(6) beautiful, (7) full, (8) empty, (9) thin.

33. F. *Learn the poem by heart.*

English Stamps.



American Stamps.



FIFTH PART.

34. Something to guess.

When the children woke up next morning, there was less wind, but the rain was pouring down. They could **neither**¹ play on the beach **nor** in the garden in weather like that.

It was a good thing that Aunt Grace had many nice books with pictures and stories; it was better still that old Mr Robinson had nothing to do that morning. When he had **filled**² his **pipe** and lighted it, he said to the children: "You young folks are very **clever**, you know all **sorts** of things. Now I wonder if you can answer some **riddles**. Would you like to try?"

As they all said: "Yes Grandpapa!" he asked them these riddles. Some of them they **guessed**, and some gave them trouble. Can *you* guess them?

1. When were E and O the only **vowels**?

2 Which **letter**³ is the most useful to a deaf old woman?

3. What comes twice in a moment, once in a minute, and never in a hundred years?

¹ "**Either** Tom or Henry" is the opposite of "neither Tom nor Henry." ² He made it full of **tobácco**. ³ *a, b, c, d, etc.* are letters.

4. Why is the letter A like twelve o'clock?
5. How could you make a tea-table into food?
6. Which letter of the **alphabet**¹ goes all round **Great Britain**²?
7. Why is the letter T³ like an island?
8. Which is the strongest day in the week?
9. What word becomes shorter by the **addition** of a **syllable**?
10. When does a goose look like a snowball?
11. Why do we all go to bed?
12. What relation is that child to its father, that is not its father's own son?
13. What is it that we all like to have, but never want to keep?
14. What is that which grows larger, the more you take from it?
15. What **belongs** only to you, and yet is used more by others than by yourself?
16. What colour were the winds and waves in the storm?
17. As long as I live, I eat; but when I drink, I die.
18. Cheese often comes after meat, but what often comes after cheese?

¹ all the letters from *a* to *z*. ² *adj.* **British**; the British **Empire**, the **Dominion** of Canada. ³ *t, l, f*, etc. are **consonants**.

19. What is everything doing at the same time?

20. Two geese before a goose, and two geese behind a goose, and a goose in the middle. How many geese in all?

21. What is that which was to-morrow, and will be yesterday?

If you cannot guess the answers, you will find them on page 162.

34. A. *Pronounce*: either, neither, brother, weather; book, cook, moon, afternoon, broom, room, good, food; clever, ever, even, seven; guessed, west, rest, dressed.

34. B. *Nouns*: (1) to build, (2) to add, (3) happy, (4) to speak, (5) to sing, (6) to tell.

34. C. *Adjectives*: (1) to trouble, (2) wonder, (3) comfort, (4) hunger, (5) to quarrel, (6) fortune.

34. D. *Verbs*: (1) full, (2) frost, (3) sight, (4) seat, (5) fast, (6) contents, (7) deed, (8) life.

34. E. *Opposites*: (1) dark, (2) to lock, (3) out of doors, (4) downstairs, (5) to live, (6) before, (7) heavy, (8) young, (9) neither I nor you, (10) to dress, (11) comfortable, (12) shorter.

34. F. *Give the imperfect and past participle of*:
(1) send, (2) set, (3) sit, (4) lie, (5) lay, (6) freeze, (7) build, (8) ride, (9) sleep, (10) mean, (11) throw, (12) take, (13) quarrel, (14) say, (15) read, (16) sing, (17) drink, (18) go, (19) tell, (20) know, (21) drive,

(22) grow, (23) feel, (24) leave, (25) carry, (26) fill, (27) bite, (28) draw, (29) give, (30) come, (31) make, (32) catch, (33) do, (34) bring, (35) fight, (36) think, (37) see, (38) buy, (39) slip, (40) choose, (41) tear, (42) meet, (43) fall, (44) fly.

34. G. *Give the plural of* (1) mouse, (2) house, (3) woman, (4) foot, (5) bench, (6) penny, (7) fox.

35. The wishing ring (I).

"And now," said Mr Robinson, "I'll tell you a **fairy-tale**, which I read yesterday." The children listened to no one else so gladly as to their grandfather. When their grandfather had filled his pipe again, he began:

Once upon a time there was a young farmer, who worked very **industriously**, and yet did not seem to get on. One day, as he was **ploughing** his field, a **strange** old woman came along; and this is what she said to him:

"Why are you working like this, and all for nothing? Go **straight** on for two days, until you come to a great **oak**, standing by itself and higher than all the other trees. **Fell**¹ it, and your fortune is made."

The farmer did not wait to be told a second time. He took his **axe**, and when he had gone straight on for two days, he saw the great oak. He began felling

¹ fell=make to fall; *cp.* set (make to sit), lay (make to lie).

it at once; and when it came **crashing** down, a nest fell from its boughs on to the ground, and two little eggs in it were **broken**. From one of them came a gold **ring**, from the other a wonderful bird, which grew and grew until was very large. Indeed it seemed to the farmer as if it would never stop growing. It rose a little **above** the earth, then said to the frightened farmer:

"You have set me **free**, and I **reward** you for it by giving you the ring that was in the other egg. It is a wishing ring. If you turn it on your finger and say to yourself a wish, that wish will be **fulfilled**. But you can only have one wish: after that it is like any other ring. Therefore think **carefully** before you wish.

The bird flew away quickly, **beating** the air with its great wings. The farmer put the ring on his finger and **started** on the way home. In the evening he came to a town, and went to a **goldsmith** who had many **costly** rings in his **shop**. The farmer **showed** him the ring, and asked him what it was **worth**.

"Next to nothing¹", replied the goldsmith. Then the farmer laughed aloud, and told him it was a wishing ring, and worth more than all the rings in his shop put **together**.

Now this goldsmith was a bad man. He invited the farmer to stay the night, saying: "It will bring

¹ Or: hardly anything.

me good fortune, if a man with a **treasure** like yours spends the night here." He gave him several **bottles** of **wine** to drink, and **talked** to him like a friend; but at night, when the farmer was asleep, he cleverly took the ring from his finger, and put another one in its place, which looked **exactly** like the wishing ring.



In the morning he could hardly wait until the farmer left. As soon as he was gone, he **hastened** into his shop, closed the **shutters**, locked the door, and said, as he turned the ring on his finger: "I wish to have a hundred **thousand** sovereigns."

Scarcely had he spoken¹ the words, when sovereigns came raining down. The coins fell on his head, his **shoulders** and his arms; they fell all over his **body**. He tried to reach the door, but the rain of gold made it impossible. Soon he was **buried** beneath the gold, and still it rained. At last the floor could **bear** the **weight** no longer, and he and the gold fell into the **cellar**. When the **neighbours** heard the **noise** of it, they **burst** open the door; but they were too late to give him any **help**, he was already dead. So they said: "What a **misfortune** to have so much **money**!" and **helped** themselves to as much as they could lay hands on.

Proverbs: Birds of a feather **flock** together.

A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.

What is worth doing is worth doing well.

Much **talk**, little work.

Plough deeply and you will have plenty of corn.

bury	fulfil	burst	beat	break	bear	show
buried	fulfilled	burst	beat	broke	bore	showed
buried	fulfilled	burst	beaten	broken	borne	shown

	<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>	<i>adjective</i>
(34)	fill		full
	add	addition	
	eat		eatable

¹ = he had scarcely (hardly) spoken.

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>	<i>adjective</i>
(35) plough	plough	
	industry	industrious
reward	reward	
care	care	careful
cost		costly
hasten	haste	
weigh	weight	
talk	talk	
help	help	

35. A. *Pronounce*: plough, know; how, throw, low, now, show; strange, page, edge; eight, straight, late, weight; axe, packs; ox, flocks; above, move, love; worth, worse; free, three; treasure, pleasure; except, exactly; careful, scarcely; shoulder, young, journey, trouble; month, money; neighbour, industrious, breakfast, gallop.

35. B. (1) Who got the goldsmith's money? (2) How did the goldsmith get it? (3) How much did he wish to have? (4) Where was he when he asked for it? (5) Where was the farmer? (6) What had he told the goldsmith about the ring? (7) How did he know this? (8) Where did the bird come from? (9) Why did the tree fall? (10) Who told the farmer to fell it?

35. C. *Draw* an axe, a bottle.

35. D. *Give the names of* (a) *the trees*, (b) *the parts of the body that you know*.

35. E. *Write sentences containing the adverbs to* (1) good, (2) careful, (3) happy, (4) industrious, (5) beautiful.

35. F. *Which coins are made* (a) *of gold*, (b) *of silver*, (c) *of bronze*?

35. G. *In the evening the goldsmith tells his wife about the ring.*

(1) Afternoon; busy, shop. (2) Farmer, come in, show ring. (3) Ring, worth little; farmer, explain. (4) Farmer, drink, sleepy; take ring. (5) Try ring, to-morrow.

36. The wishing ring (II).

Meanwhile the farmer went home with a light heart,¹ and showed the ring to his wife. "Now we are happy people," he said; "our fortune is made. But we must be careful to choose the right thing."

His wife at once said: "Don't you think it would be a good thing to have some more **land**? There is a nice piece between two of our fields; what do you say to our wishing for that?"

But he replied: "I'm sure we can do better than that. If we work hard for a year, we may perhaps be **able**² to buy it."

So they worked very industriously; and as the **harvest**³ was good, they had enough money to buy the piece of land, and even something over.⁴ "Do you see," he said smiling, "that piece of land belongs to us now, and we still have our wish!"

¹ *Opposite*: with a heavy heart. ² I am able to do it = I can do it. ³ The harvest is in the autumn. ⁴ They had some money left.

Then his wife thought it would be well to wish for another cow and a horse. "My good wife," said the farmer, **jingling** the money in his **pocket**, "why should we use our wish for getting such a **trifle**? I **believe** we shall get a horse and cow even without it."

To be sure,¹ by the end of the second year they had made enough money to buy the cow and the horse. Then the farmer was pleased and said: "Again we have got what we wanted, and the wish is still ours. What fortunate people we are!" But his wife spoke to him seriously, and tried to **persuade** him to make use of his wishing ring.

"I can't² understand you," she said, quite **angrily**; "you always **used** to **complain** and to wish that you had all sorts of things; and now, when you might have anything you please, you work from morning till night, and let the best years of your life **go by**³. You might be a king; you might be a great big farmer; you might have **chests**⁴ full of silver and gold in your cellar; and you are nothing, just because you will not decide on your wish!"

"Do not keep **worrying** me about this wish," the farmer answered firmly. "We are both of us still young, and life is long. Remember there is only one wish in the ring. It would be easy to make a mistake;

¹ = indeed. ² can't (= cannot); *cp.* shan't (29) ³ = pass away. ⁴ A chest is a large box.

how **bitterly** we should **regret** it! Perhaps a time will come when things go wrong, and we shall want the ring badly. Have we not been fortunate, **since** we have had the ring? Be **reasonable**, my dear. Meanwhile you can go on **considering** what you would like me to wish."

Proverb: One day is as good as two for him who does everything in its place.

regret I shall: I should

regretted

regretted

I used to do it = $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{I did it often} \\ \text{I was able to do it once.} \end{array} \right.$

I go on } working = I work without stopping. I am always
I keep } working.

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>	<i>adjective</i>
	reason	reasonable
regret	regret	
	anger	angry

36. A. *Pronounce*: hard, heart; enough, laugh; jingle, twinkle; believe, receive, leave; sure, during, poor, floor; persuade, guard, buy, build; longer, stronger, anger, strange; worry, word, world, work; wrong, write; would, could, should.

36. B. (1) What did the farmer's wife want first of all? (2) What was the farmer's reply? (3) What did she want at the end of the year? (4) What did

her husband say then? (5) What made her angry? (6) What did she wish him to become? (7) Did he not do as she wished?

36. C. *What animals are there on a farm?*

36. D. *What can you say for* (1) I often went there. (2) He kept working. (3) I had hardly said it, when he came. (4) I can do it.

36. E. *Which adjectives ending in (a) -able, (b)-ful do you know?*

36. F. *Adjectives:* (1) care, (2) cost, (3) to fill, (4) to close, (5) to sleep, (6) gold.

36. G. *The farmer tells us how he made enough money to buy some land, a horse and a cow.*

(My wife and I worked very industriously, etc.)

37. The wishing ring (III).

What the farmer said was true, the ring seemed to have brought them good fortune. With every year the farmer grew **wealthier**; but he still worked hard all day. Then in the evening he used to sit at his **ease** on a bench in **front** of¹ his comfortable house, and **smoke** his pipe, and talk with his neighbours.

The years went on,² and still no wish had been spoken. Sometimes his wife **suggested** a wish; but

¹ in front of = before. ² Or went by.

he always replied that there was still plenty of time. At last she saw that she could not persuade him, and so she **gave up**¹ speaking about the ring **altogether**². **Though** the farmer often looked at his ring, and turned it on his finger, he took good care not to **utter** a wish.

Thirty, forty years had gone by; the farmer and his wife had grown old, their hair was white as snow, but the wish had not yet been uttered. Then **God** was good to them, and let them both die in the same night.

Their children and grand-children stood **around** them, **weeping**.³ One of them suggested that they should take the ring from the old man's finger as a **remembrance**; but the eldest son said:

"No, let our dear Father take this ring into the **grave**.⁴ He always **treasured** it; and Mother used often to look at it too. Perhaps she once gave it to Father, when they were young."

So the old farmer was buried with his wife, and on his finger was the ring which was supposed to be a wishing ring, but which was not; and yet it had brought him as much happiness as a man could **desire**. For you see, my dear children, a poor thing in good hands is better than a fine thing in bad hands.

* * * * *

¹ I give up doing it = I stop doing it, I do not do it any longer. ² = quite. ³ Tears were in their eyes. ⁴ When a man is buried, he lies in his grave.

The children all thanked their grandfather for his story; and as the rain had nearly stopped, Mary, Tom, and Henry put on thick boots and went shopping with Aunt Grace; Jane had to¹ stay at home, because there was a big hole in the sole of her boot. Aunt Grace had to get some meat at the butcher's,² and a loaf of bread at the baker's; and Tom took Jane's little boots to the shoemaker's, to have them re-soled; he promised to send them the next day. "Please don't forget," said Tom. Then they went to the Post Office, which was at the grocer's, and bought some stamps and postcards. They also bought a pound of coffee there, which cost 2s., and three pounds of sugar. When they got home it was nearly time for supper.

Proverbs: Take care of the pence and the pounds will take care of themselves.

Half a loaf is better than no bread.

Early to bed and early to rise,

Makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise.

	<i>sing.</i> : loaf	<i>plur.</i> : loaves	
<i>positive</i>		<i>comparative</i>	<i>superlative</i>
old		older	oldest
		(elder <i>cp.</i> No. 14)	eldest
shop		weep	forget
shopped		wept	forgot
shopped		wept	forgotten

¹ I have to do it = I must do it. ² at the butcher's [shop].

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>	<i>adjective</i>
	wealth	wealthy
	ease	easy
remember	remembrance	
treasure	treasure	
shop	shop	
desire	desire	
sole	sole	

37. A. *Pronounce*: true, who, knew; health, wealth, well; ease, freeze, trees; front, don't; oak, smoke, rogue; though, through; stood, boot, foot, food; fire, desire, tired; butcher, butter, put, pull, supper; loaf, loaves.

37. B. (1) What did the farmer do when he was wealthy? (2) Do you work hard too? (3) What did he do in the evening? (4) Did his wife keep suggesting wishes? (5) Did he utter a wish? (6) How was God good to them? (7) Who stood round them? (8) What did one of them suggest? (9) What was the eldest son's reply? (10) What is better than a fine thing in bad hands? (11) Why did Jane not go out with the others? (12) Where did Aunt Grace go? (13) What did they buy at the grocer's? (14) Which is heavier, a pound of feathers or a pound of gold? (15) What does a loaf of bread cost? (16) What does a postcard cost?

37. C. *What do we buy* (1) at a baker's, (2) at a butcher's, (3) at a farm, (4) at a grocer's, (5) at a shoemaker's, (6) at the Post Office?

37. D. *For the present put the imperfect.*

(1) The ice sometimes breaks. (2) He fulfils his promises. (3) I often forget what I am told. (4) I regret that you cannot come.

37. E. *Opposites*: (1) to remember, (2) poor, (3) late, (4) to weep, (5) bitter, (6) pleased, (7) to reply.

37. F. *Give the comparative and superlative of* (1) much, (2) little, (3) good, (4) bad, (5) happy, (6) thin, (7) useful, (8) big.

38. At midnight (I).

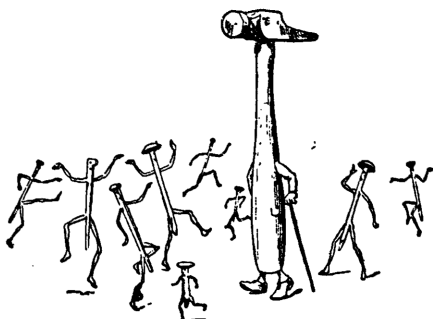
All was quiet in the house. The only sound to be heard¹ was the **ticking** of the grandfather's clock downstairs; and sometimes Jack gave a little **bark** in his sleep. But when people are at rest, other things are awake. The clock **struck** twelve; and before it had finished striking, Mary saw the door of her bedroom open. I do not know why they came into her bedroom; but **certainly**² they came.



First there was a large **Hammer**, walking along rather **awkwardly**, because its head was so heavy. All round it **hopped** and **danced** a great number of

¹ = that one could hear. ² I am certain of it = I am sure of it.

Nails, big and small; and they were **rude** to the Hammer, calling it "**Fat-head!**" and "**Wooden leg!**"



with their thin little voices. The Hammer did not seem to hear them; at last, however, he said angrily: "**Be quiet, you good-for-nothing Nails, or I'll knock you on the head!**" And when they still went on — sure enough he came down with a **terrible bang!** and one wee little Nail, who had been more rude than the **rest**, was so badly knocked on the head, that he went through the floor and could not get out again. The others tried to pull him out, but it was quite impossible.

Scarcely had the Hammer and the Nails gone (Mary could not see where they went to) when the door opened again. It was a **Needle** that walked in, followed by a long white **Thread**. I'm afraid they were quarrelling.

The Needle with its one eye looked down on the Thread and said: "I'm tired of taking you and your sisters through holes. I have to do all the hard work; you only have to follow where I **lead** you."

But the Thread replied: "My sisters and I are not **idle**, as you think; we have to hold things together. Several of them are just now in Mary's last dress; and you don't know what a **difficult** thing it is to stay there; for it is her **everyday** dress and it gets pulled this way and that. If my sisters were not so strong, it would have gone to pieces long ago."

"But then you are at rest when she is not **wearing** the dress."



"Well, *you* are not **sewing** all day. You have a very good time in the **work-basket**, talking to the other Needles and making **love** to the **Pins**. You are even **friendly** with the **Scissors**, who cut me off from my dear sisters."

Proverbs: You must strike the **iron** while it is hot.
Do not **hang** all on one nail.
Do not put all your eggs into one basket.

hop	lead	strike	hang	wear
hopped	led	struck	hung	wore
hopped	led	struck	hung	worn

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>	<i>adjective</i>
	friend	friendly
love	love	lovely

38. A. *Pronounce*: quiet, quite; saw, draw, awkward, caught, aunt; rude, food, grew, through, who; knock, know, write, wrong; red, bread, thread, lead pencil, I lead you, reading, head; needle, idle, little, bottle; certainly, difficult, iron; sew, drew, few.

38. B. (1) What was the only sound to be heard? (2) What came in at the door first? (3) Did the Nails behave nicely? (4) What did they call the Hammer? (5) What did he answer? (6) Was the rude little Nail pulled out by the rest? (7) Who came in next? (8) Is the Thread idle? (9) What is there in a work-basket? (10) Why should you not hang all on one nail? What do we do with (11) a hammer? (12) a needle? (13) scissors? (14) a pen? (15) a jug?

38. C. *For the present put the pluperfect, giving also the negative and interrogative forms.*

(1) The smith strikes the iron. (2) The Nails hop round the Hammer. (3) He wears a brown coat. (4) He hangs it on nail.

38. D. *Say in other words*: (1) It was the only house one could see. (2) It was the only tree one could fell. (3) It was more than one could bear. (4) I gave up writing to him.



39. At midnight (II).

What more the Needle and Thread said, Mary could not hear, there was such a noise! What could it be?

Clatter, rattle! Rattle, clatter!

For the third time the door opened, and who should walk in but¹ a great round Plate, a Knife, a Fork and a Spoon. They were quarrelling too! "Really," thought Mary, "these poor things have a good deal of trouble in their lives. They have to work for us by day; and at night they don't enjoy themselves, but spend their time in quarrelling. I wonder why these four are in such a bad temper."

She soon found out: it was because they could not decide which of them should go first. Think of their quarrelling about such a trifle!

Said the Plate: "I'm the biggest, and I believe I'm the most beautiful. Look at the lovely blue line that runs all along my edge!"

Said the Knife: "Size isn't everything. I think I have a much better figure than you. And just consider

¹ Or: just think what walked in.

how aseful I am! I can cut meat or bread or **pudding**; and I **peel** apples and pears, and even **potatoes**, though I don't like doing that".

Said the Fork: "Well, suppose you have cut and peeled these things, what is the good of you, without me? I take the food from the Plate to the mouth, and I am the real **helper** of man. You are not **allowed** to come near his mouth, Mr Knife, you know that!"

Said the Spoon: "I am man's oldest friend. I help baby to his **porridge**, and when he gets quite old, I am still the one he uses most. He uses me for every meal, and won't even drink his tea or coffee without me. I am his dearest friend, and I **ought**¹ to go first."

Just as he said that, Mary heard the clock strike again. And in the middle of the room, where the moon cast its **rays**, **appeared** a sweet little mouse. It stood on its hind legs and waving the other two in the air it said softly and **slowly**:

Dickory, dickory, dock,
The mouse ran up the clock.
The clock struck one
And down she ran,
Dickory, dickory, dock!



¹ ought *cp.* brought, thought. I ought to go first = It is right that I should go first. It is right for me to go first.

<i>sing.:</i> knife	life	potato
<i>plur.:</i> knives	lives	potatoes

These are irregular plurals; "dogs, cats" are regular.

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>
enjoy	joy
help	help
	helper
peel	peel

39. A. *Pronounce*: hear, heard, appear, really; knife, knock, know; size, rise, tries, eyes; figure, pleasure, sure; potatoes, follows, goes; village, carriage, porridge; hind, find, wind; slow, now, throw, how, house.

39. B. (1) Why could Mary hear no more of what the Needle and Thread said? (2) Who made the noise? (3) Why were they quarrelling? (4) In what way is a knife useful? (5) Why is the spoon man's oldest friend? (6) What appeared at one o'clock? (7) How did it speak? (8) What were its words?

39. C. *Make a list of all the animals you know.*

39. D. *Opposites*: (1) difficult, (2) a good deal, (3) cold, (4) cool, (5) quiet, (6) industrious, (7) to forget, (8) to weep, (9) bitter.

39. E. *What do we use* (1) when we eat meat? (2) when we eat pudding? (3) when we drink tea?

39. F. *Say:* (a) 1.15 p.m., (b) 9.45 a.m., (c) 2.30 p.m., (d) 6.20 p.m.

39. G. *Which of the following nouns have irregular plurals?*

(1) mouse, (2) rat, (3) knife, (4) cherry, (5) pear, (6) potato, (7) bough, (8) leaf, (9) man, (10) boy, (11) child, (12) brother, (13) woman, (14) daisy, (15) rose, (16) ox, (17) cow.

40. A delightful afternoon.

When Mary woke up next morning, she looked about on the floor and (would you believe it?) she saw the head of a bright little nail! So of course her dream must have been true. She told it to Tom—but he only laughed! Jane, who slept in the same bedroom, had not heard the Nails saying things to the Hammer. Indeed, she did not want to talk about anything. She did **not** look at **all** well; she woke up with a **headache** and had to stay in bed. Her cheeks were rather pale and even her appetite was not as good as **usual**. The thought she was *very ill*, but it was really nothing serious, and in the afternoon she was up again, and could even go for a walk with the others. Fortunately, the shoemaker had not forgotten his promise, and had sent her boots.

They were all very happy, because Grandfather had suggested the walk. Tom fetched his **hat** and **stick** for

him, Henry called his dog, who was barking at the cat next door, and soon after two they left the house. It was a very hot day, and the girls were glad of their straw hats; but Tom and Henry wanted to get very brown, so they only wore **caps**. Soon they had left Sany Bay behind them, and were in a country **lane**. There the **shade** was cool, and it was very **pleasant** to walk along. Rain had fallen the day before, and so the road was not nery dusty. They saw many **butterflies**, and Henry wanted to catch one with his cap; but the butterfly did not allow him to do so. It was too quick for him, and soon flew merrily over his head, where he could not possibly reach it.

After a **while** they came to a **brook**, and they all sat down on the **bank** and **watched** the little fishes in the **shady** places. When Jack **entered** the water, however, they **scattered** in all **directions**. Of course Jack didn't want to do them any **harm**; but I don't wonder that they were frightened. Just **imagine** yourselves swimming about in the water and a thing as big as a house **suddenly** appearing and walking in among you!

Mr Robinson and the children **crossed** the brook **by means of** a wooden **bridge**; on the other side there was a little wood and here it was delightfully cool. Now and then a **sunbeam** found its way through, but not often. The leaves were so thick, you see. Grandfather found a nice spot under a tree; he **leaned** his back against it, pulled out his pipe and began to

smoke. Tom and Henry went to look for a nest which they had seen two years ago; but though they tried very hard, they **failed** to find it. However, they saw some squirrels jumping from branch to branch.

Mary and Jane did not go far from their Grandfather; for they did not like to leave him alone. They **picked** some sweet-smelling flowers for home — they hoped that these would still be alive when their Father came on Saturday; so they only picked the ones with half-open **buds**.

Soon they all **gathered** round their Grandfather, and **begged** him to tell them another story.

“Do you think,” he said with a smile, “that I have a story for every day in the year? Well, let me start another pipe, and I’ll see what I can do then.”

So they watched him knocking the **ashes** out of his pipe and filling it with tobacco out of a **tin**; and then he struck a **match**, lighted the pipe and was ready.

Proverbs: Cap in hand never did any harm.

No **smoke** without fire.

lean	beg	swim
leaned	begged	swam
leaned	begged	swum

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>	<i>adjective</i>
please	pleasure	pleasant
	shade	shady
smoke	smoke	
harm	harm	harmful

40. A. *Pronounce*: woke, smoke, oak, rogue; believe, receive; headache, take; treasure, usual; sticks, six; head, had, hat; shade, laid, played; pleasant, pleasure, please; watch, want, wall, walk; wonder, one, once, worn, work; cross, toss, cost, soft, off, coffee; leaned, sent, went; bud, but.

40. B. (1) What did Mary see on the floor? (2) Where had Jane slept? (3) What did Tom do when Mary told him about the Hammer and the nails? (4) Was Jane very ill? (5) Who went for a walk? (6) Where did they go? (7) Why did Henry not catch the butterfly? (8) What did the fishes do when Jack walked into the brook? (9) How did the children cross the brook? (10) Where was it cool? (11) What did Tom and Henry look for? (12) Did the girls go with them? (13) For whom did they pick flowers? (14) What did they say to their grandfather? (15) What did the grandfather smoke?

40. C. *Draw* a butterfly, a wooden bridge, a pipe, a cap.

40. D. *What animals do you see when you go for a walk in the country?*

40. E. *Put the verbs in this lesson into the present; e. g.* When Mary awakes, she looks about, etc.

40. F. *Adjectives*: (1) to please, (2) to comfort, (3) to love, (4) friend, (5) wealth, (6) to use, (7) ease, (8) industry, (9) anger.

40. G. *Give a list of all the irregular (1) plurals, (2) comparatives, that you can remember.*

40. H. *To which verbs do the following belong:*

(1) went, (2) did, (3) swept, (4) taken, (5) held, (6) heard, (7) met, (8) flown, (9) broke, (10) begged, (11) led, (12) hung, (13) forgotten, (14) made, (15) blew.

41. Lazy Jim (I).

Once upon a time there was a boy whose name was Jim,¹ and he lived with his mother in a little cottage. They were very poor, and the old woman got her **living** by washing for other people; but Jim was so **lazy** that he would do nothing but lie in the sun in the hot weather and sit by the fire in the winter time. So they called him Lazy Jim. His mother could not get him to do anything at all for her, and at last told him, one Monday, that if he did not begin to work for his porridge, she would turn him out,² to get his living as best he could.³

Jim saw that she was serious. He really did not want to be a **beggar**; so next morning he went to a farmer, and worked all day for five cents. But as he was coming home, never having had any money before, he lost it in passing over a brook. "You **stupid** boy to **lose** your money," said his mother, "you ought to have put it in your pocket." "I'll do so another time," replied Jim.

On Wednesday Jim went out again, and this time the farmer gave him a jug of milk for his day's work.

¹ Jim = James; Tom = Thomas. ² out (of the house). ³ Or: as well as he could.

Jim put it in his big pocket, and it was all **spilt**, long before he got home. "Dear me!" said the old woman, "you ought to have carried it on your head." "I'll do so another time," replied Jim.

Now on Thursday, when he had done another day's work for the farmer, he received a large **pat** of butter. He put it on his head and, well—you can imagine what **happened**! "You **silly fellow**," said his mother, "you ought to have carried it very carefully in your hands." I'll do so another time," replied Jim.

Jim was tired of working for the farmer, so on Friday he went to a baker, who would give him nothing for his work but a large cat. Jim took the cat, and began carrying it very carefully in his hands; but in a short time Pussy **scratched** him so badly that he had to let it go. When he got home, his mother said to him: "How **foolish** you are! You ought to have tied it with a string, and pulled it along after you." "I'll do so another time," replied Jim.

On Saturday, Jim went to a butcher, who gave him a fine leg of mutton in the evening. Jim took it, tied it with a string, and pulled it after him through the **dirt**; and of course when he got home, it was quite **spoilt** and could not be eaten.¹ His mother was very angry with him. "You great stupid!" she said to him, "you ought to have carried it on your shoulder." "I'll do so another time," replied Jim.

¹ = one could not eat it.

Proverbs: It is no good crying over spilt milk.

A fool laughs when others laugh.

A wise man does at first what a fool must do at last.

lose	spill	spoil
lost	spilt	spoilt
lost	spilt	spoilt

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>	<i>adjective</i>
beg	beggar	
lose	loss	
	fool	foolish
	dirt	dirty

41. A. *Pronounce:* lazy, lap, Latin; weather, gather, together; beggar, baker; money, honey, month; lose, use, choose, whose; lost, crossed; cool, fool, full; tied, side, replied, ride.

41. B. (1) How did the old woman get her living? (2) Did Jim do much to help her? (3) What did the farmer give him on Monday? (4) Where did Jim lose it? (5) What did he do with the milk? (6) What stupid thing did he do on Thursday? (7) When does butter melt? (8) When does snow melt? (9) What did the cat do to Jim? (10) What happened to the leg of mutton? (11) What do you think of Jim? (12) Who is not pleased when you are lazy?

41. C. *Give other words for* (1) silly, (2) the whole day, (3) his name was Jim, (4) idle, (5) to cross a

brook, (6) to reply, (7) with care, (8) big, (9) nothing but a cat, (10) in a short time, (11) I am going to do it, (12) I have stopped doing it.

41. D. *Make sentences* (1) *containing the preposition* before, (2) *the conjunction* before, (3) scarcely, (4) he ought to, (5) so much, (6) as much as.

41. E. *Verbs*: (1) loss, (2) pleasure, (3) tale, (4) speech, (5) deed, (6) life, (7) joy, (8) weight.

41. F. *Nouns*: (1) shady, (2) to help, (3) easy, (4) remember, (5) angry, (6) to weigh, (7) to hasten, (8) to build, (9) misty, (10) to feel, (11) funny, (12) to freeze.

41. G. *Adverbs*: (1) easy, (2) wonderful, (3) foolish, (4) pleasant, (5) good, (6) reasonable, (7) clear, (8) sleepy.

41. H. *Tell this part of the story in your own words.*

42. Lazy Jim (II).

On Monday, Jim went to a **mill** and worked for the **mill**er and *he* gave him — a **donkey**! It was rather difficult for Jim to **lift** the donkey on to his shoulders; indeed he nearly failed to do it, but at last he **managed** it, and started off slowly, for the donkey was heavy.

On his way he passed the house of a **rich** man, who had a beautiful daughter; but she was deaf



Lazy Jim.

and **dumb**, and had never laughed in her life. Her father had asked many **doctors** about her, and all said: "She will neither hear nor speak till **somebody** makes her laugh." Now this poor **lady** happened to be sitting at the window just then, and as Lazy Jim went slowly by with the donkey on his shoulders, he looked so strange and so funny, that she burst out laughing; and from that moment she was able to hear and speak. Her father was so delighted that he married her to Lazy Jim, who was **thus**¹ made a rich **gentleman**. They lived in a large house, and Jim's mother lived with them in great happiness until she died.

"And now I think we ought to go home, or we shall be late for tea; I am sure you will all be hungry and thirsty by the time we get home," said Mr Robinson. They returned a **different** way, and by the time they arrived, Mary and Jane had two fine **bunches** of flowers and grasses, which were **immediately** put into water.

Just two days after this, they were all on the way to the station, to meet their father. He had been very busy, and could not catch an earlier train than the 4.35 at Sunbury, which reached Sandy Bay Station at 5.22. His wife and children were there to **welcome** him, and his father and mother too; they were quite a large party. Jack was allowed to come

¹ thus = in this way.

too, and he barked at the porters and the **station-master**, and even at the train as soon as it appeared. He seemed to know who was coming; and when Mr Robinson **stepped** out of the railway car, Jack jumped round him again and again.

Everyone was happy that Father had come; especially little Jane, who held his hand as they walked home from the station. When they reached the Red Cottage, they found that Aunt Grace had made a **cake**; and on the table were the flowers Mary and Jane had gathered. But the best thing of all was, that Father was going to stay till Monday morning.

Proverbs: A good name is better than **riches**.

He that never fails, never grows rich.

sing.: lady
plur.: ladies
 step
 stepped
 stepped

verb
 step

noun
 step
 riches

adjective
 rich

42. A. *Pronounce:* donkey, honey, penny; manage, carriage, porridge; deaf, left; come, dumb, some; go, slow, know; us, thus, as, is, was; woman, gentleman; come, welcome, cup, teacup.

42. B. (1) What did Jim do with the donkey? (2) Was it easy to do this? (3) Whose house did he pass? (4) What had the doctors said? (5) What looked funny? (6) How did Jim become a rich gentleman? (7) Was he good to his mother? (8) Did Mary and Jane pick many flowers? (9) Why did they put them into water at once? (10) Why didn't Mr Robinson come earlier? (11) Who waited for him at the station? (12) Did Jack keep quiet at the station? (13) What had Aunt Grace made? (14) What pleased the children most of all?

42. C. *Opposites*: (1) best, (2) at first, (3) heavy, (4) poor, (5) quick, (6) lazy, (7) late, (8) easy, (9) most, (10) wise.

42. D. *Adjectives*: (1) fool, (2) shade, (3) to please, (4) dirt, (5) friend, (6) ease, (7) reason, (8) care.

42. E. *Comparative and superlative*: (1) clear, (2) thin, (3) funny, (4) good, (5) harmful, (6) easy.

42. F. *Imperfect and perfect*: (1) I drop, (2) I go, (3) I fall, (4) I see, (5) I lose, (6) I beg, (7) I choose, (8) I drink, (9) I lie, (10) I lay.

42. G. *The rich man tells us why his daughter married Lazy Jim.*

43. The daisy (I).

I cannot tell you all the things they did during the happy weeks at Sandy Bay. Several times a fisherman took them in his boat and rowed them

quite far away from the **shore**; and once Grandfather took them all for a **drive** to a village about twelve **miles**¹ on the road to Sunbury. How they enjoyed it!

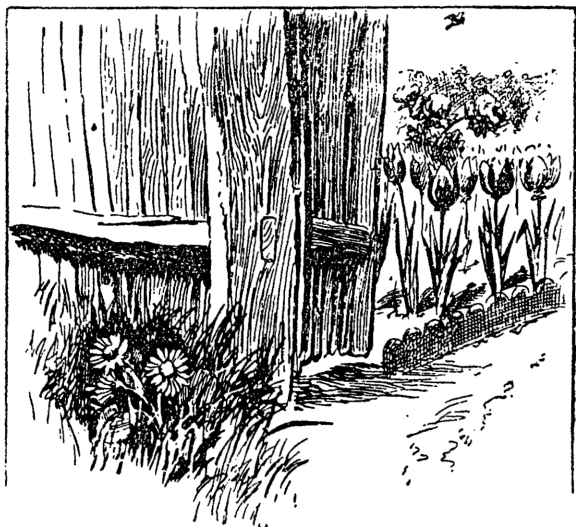
However, here is a story that Aunt Grace told them one evening, which you may like to hear too.

Just before you reach the station, close by the roadside, there stands a cottage—you must certainly have seen it. In front is a little garden full of flowers, separated from the road by a **fence**; and on a bank **outside** the garden there grew, among the freshest of grass, a little daisy. The sun shone as brightly and warmly upon the daisy as upon the beautiful large flowers **inside** the fence, and therefore it grew from hour to hour, so that one morning it stood fully open with its **delicate** white **petals**, which **surrounded** the little yellow sun in the middle like rays.

It never entered the little flower's head that no one saw her, **hidden** as she was among the grass; she was quite **contented**; she turned towards the warm sun, looked at it, and listened to the **lark** who was singing in the air.

The daisy was as happy as if it were the day of some great **festival**, and yet it was only Monday. The children were at school; and **whilst** they sat and learnt their lessons, the little flower upon her green **stalk** learnt from the warm sun and everything around her, how good God is. Meanwhile the little lark said

¹We can walk three or four miles in an hour.



in her clear and beautiful song all that *she* felt in **silence!**— and the flower looked up with a sort of **reverence** to the happy bird who could fly and sing; it did not **distress** her that she could not do the same. “I can see and listen,” thought she; “the sun shines on me, and the wind kisses me. Oh, how fortunate I am!”

There stood on the other side of the fence several **grand**, **stiff-looking** flowers; the less **fragrance** they had, the more airs they gave themselves. The **peonies** **puffed** themselves out, so that they might be larger than the roses.

The **tulips** had the brightest colours of all; they knew it quite well and held themselves as straight as a stick, so that they might be the better seen. They took no **notice** at all of the little flower outside the fence; but she looked all the more upon them, thinking: "How rich and beautiful they are! Yes, that **noble** bird will surely fly down and visit them. How happy am I to live so near them and see their beauty?" Just at that moment the lark flew down, but he did not come to the peonies or the tulips; no, he flew down to the poor little daisy in the grass, who was nearly frightened from pure joy.

The little bird hopped about and sang, "Oh, how soft is this grass! and what a sweet little flower blooms here, with its golden heart and silver dress!" for the yellow middle of the daisy looked just like gold, and the little petals around were white as silver.

How happy the little daisy was! No one can imagine how happy. The bird kissed her with his beak, sang to her and then flew up again into the blue sky. It was a full quarter of an hour before the flower **recovered** herself. Half **ashamed**, and yet altogether happy, she looked at the flowers in the garden; they must certainly have **noticed** the **honour** and happiness that had been **conferred** upon her, they must know how delighted she was. But the tulips held themselves twice as stiff as before, and their faces grew quite red with anger; and the peonies,

they were so thick-headed, it was indeed well that they could not speak, or the little daisy would have heard something not very pleasant. The poor little flower could see well that they were in a bad temper, and it distressed her.

Soon after, a girl came into the garden, with a sharp and bright knife; she went up to the tulips and cut off one after another. "Oh! that is terrible," **sighed** the daisy, "it is now all over with them." The girl then went away with the tulips. How glad was the daisy that she grew in the grass outside the fence, and was not a grand flower! She felt really **thankful**; and when the sun set, she **folded** her petals, went to sleep, and dreamed all night of the sun and the beautiful bird.

Proverbs: Speech is silver silence is golden.

Be **silent** or say something better than silence.

hide
hid
hidden

The older we are, the more we can do.

The less we do, the less we live.

The more a man does, the less he talks about it.

one mile = 1760 yards

= 320 rods

1 rod = $5\frac{1}{2}$ yards

1 yd. = 3 feet

1 ft. = 12 inches (in.)

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>	<i>adjective</i>
drive	drive	
surround		round
	silence	silent
distress	distress	
	fragrance	fragrant
notice	notice	
thank	thanks (<i>plur.</i>)	thankful
honour	honour	honourable

44. The daisy (II).

The next morning, when the sun rose and our little flower — fresh and **cheerful** again—opened out all her white petals in the bright **sunshine** and clear blue air, she heard the voice of the bird; but he sang so **mournfully**. Alas! the poor lark had good reason for (**sadness**; he had been caught, and) put into a **cage** close by the open window. He sang of the joys of a free **flight**, he sang of the young green corn in the fields, and of the delight of being borne up by his wings into the blue sky. The poor bird was certainly very unhappy; he sat a **prisoner** in his small cage!



The little daisy would **willingly** have helped him, but how could she? Ah, that she did not know. She

quite forgot how beautiful everything around her was, how warmly the sun shone, how pretty and white her petals were. Alas! she could only think of the **imprisoned** bird — for whom she was **unable** to do anything.

All at once two little boys came out into the garden; one of them had a knife in his hand, as large and sharp as that with which the girl had cut the tulips. They went up straight to the little daisy, who could not imagine what they wanted.

"Here we can cut a nice piece of grass for the lark," said one of the boys; and he began to cut deep all round the daisy, leaving her in the middle.

"Tear out the flower," said the other boy; and the little daisy **trembled** all over for **fear**: for she knew that if she were torn out she would die, and she wished so much to live, as she was to be put into the cage with the imprisoned lark.

"No, leave it alone!" said the first, "it looks so pretty; "and so it was left alone, and was put into the lark's cage.

But the poor bird loudly complained of the loss of its **freedom**, and beat its wings against the sides of its cage: and the little flower could not speak, could not say one word of comfort to him, much as she wished to do so.¹ Thus passed the whole morning.

"There is no water here!" said the imprisoned lark; "they have all gone out and forgotten me; not

¹ = though she very much wished to do so.

a drop of water to drink! My **throat** is dry and **burning**; there is fire and ice in me, and the air is so heavy. Alas! I must die, I must leave the warm sunshine, the fresh green trees, and all the beautiful things that God has made!" And then he put his beak into the cool grass, to **refresh** himself a little — and his eye fell upon the daisy, and the bird knew her again, and said: "You too will **wither** here, you poor little flower! They have given you to me, and the piece of green around you, **instead of** the whole world which was mine before! Every little **blade** of grass shall be for me a green tree, every white petal a fragrant flower! Alas! you only **remind** me of what I have lost."

"Oh! that I could comfort him!" thought the daisy, but she could not move; yet the fragrance which came from her delicate blossom was stronger than is usual with this flower; the bird noticed it; and **although, panting** with thirst, he tore the green blades from the earth, he did no harm to the flower.

It was evening, and yet no one came to bring the poor bird a drop of water; he stretched out his **slender** wings, and **shook** them several times—his song was a mournful "tweet-tweet"—his little head **bent** towards the flower, and the bird's heart broke from thirst and desire.

¹ = if only I could comfort him.

The flower could not now, as on the last evening, fold together her petals and sleep; she bent down **sadly** to the ground.

The boys did not come till the next morning; and when they saw the bird was dead, they wept bitterly. They dug a grave, on which they scattered flower petals; the bird's dead body was put into a pretty red box; like a king was the poor bird buried!—while he yet lived and sang they forgot him, left him **suffering** in his cage, and now he was highly honoured and bitterly regretted.

But the piece of earth with the daisy in it was thrown into the road; no one thought of her who had felt most for the little bird, and who had so much wished to comfort him.

Proverb: Joy and **sorrow** are as near as to-day and to-morrow.

burn	bend	shake
burnt	bent	shook
burnt	bent	shaken

*verb***cheer****mourn**

fly

noun

sadness

sorrow

flight

adjective

cheerful

mournful

sad

sorry

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>	<i>adjective</i>
imprison	prison	
	prisoner	
fear	fear	afraid
	freedom	free
refresh		fresh
use		usual

44. A. *Plural*: (1) food, (2) mouse, (3) man, (4) knife, (5) ox, (6) house, (7) leaf, (8) penny, (9) potato, (10) branch, (11) cherry, (12) sheep, (13) child, (14) tooth.

44. B. *Feminine*: (1) uncle, (2) nephew, (3) father-in-law, (4) ox, (5) master, (6) gentleman.

44. C. *Comparative and superlative*: (1) much, (2) little, (3) good, (4) bad, (5) early, (6) late, (7) thin, (8) big, (9) old, (10) hot, (11) long.

44. D. *Imperfect and past participle*: (1) bend, (2) beat, (3) shake, (4) hide, (5) shine, (6) travel, (7) beg, (8) strike, (9) hop, (10) lead, (11) wear, (12) hang, (13) weep, (14) forget, (15) regret, (16) break, (17) fulfil, (18) bear, (19) send, (20) build, (21) slip, (22) set, (23) ride, (24) speed, (25) throw, (26) read, (27) meet, (28) feel, (29) grow, (30) sing, (31) fly, (32) cling, (33) mean, (34) begin, (35) fight, (36) sweep, (37) lie, (38) creep, (39) quarrel, (40) sleep, (41) dig, (42) stand, (43) rise, (44) stop, (45) eat, (46) wet, (47) put, (48) find, (49) try, (50) let, (51) hold, (52) buy, (53) sell, (54) keep, (55) pay, (56) get, (57) cost, (58) choose, (59) speak, (60) tear, (61) think, (62) blow,

(63) come, (64) cut, (65) hear, (66) make, (67) tell, (68) fall, (69) fell, (70) sit, (71) bite, (72) draw, (73) freeze, (74) awake, (75) give, (76) say, (77) go, (78) leave, (79) drive, (80) know, (81) take, (82) drink, (83) bring, (84) catch, (85) see, (86) run, (87) open, (88) do, (89) lay.

44. E. *Nouns*: (1) sad, (2) to fly, (3) free, (4) fragrant, (5) silent, (6) rich, (7) to lose, (8) to please, (9) to help, (10) to remember, (11) to weigh, (12) to add, (13) to build, (14) to feel, (15) to begin, (16) to dine, (17) to sit, (18) to live, (19) to speak, (20) wise, (21) to marry, (22) to tell, (23) to sing, (24) to do, (25) happy, (26) hot.

44. F. *Adjectives*: (1) to use, (2) to cheer, (3) to mourn, (4) to thank, (5) fool, (6) dirt, (7) to please, (8) shade, (9) friend, (10) ease, (11) wealth, (12) reason, (13) anger, (14) to cost, (15) to care, (16) industry, (17) to wonder, (18) mist, (19) to sleep, (20) to quarrel, (21) storm, (22) fortune, (23) heart, (24) health, (25) trouble, (26) to delight, (27) to hope, (28) gold, (29) to live, (30) to respect, (31) might, (32) comfort, (33) bush, (34) hunger, (35) thirst, (36) wool, (37) wood, (38) dust, (39) beauty, (40) to die, (41) to love.

44. G. *Verbs*: (1) prison, (2) fresh, (3) round, (4) joy, (5) full, (6) fast, (7) ripe, (8) awake, (9) flight, (10) loss, (11) pleasant, (12) weight, (13) haste, (14) frost, (15) sight, (16) seat, (17) speech, (18) life, (19) tale, (20) food, (21) deed, (22) song, (23) dead, (24) ripe, (25) dinner.

44. H. *Opposites*: (1) alone, (2) fear, (3) able, (4) sad, (5) open, (6) silence, (7) inside, (8) rich, (9) foolish, (10) lazy, (11) enter, (12) merry, (13) ill, (14) difficult, (15) idle, (16) forget, (17) weep, (18) in front, (19) bitter, (20) misfortune, (21) noise, (22) prevent, (23) industrious, (24) clever, (25) late, (26) to lock, (27) to dress, (28) upstairs, (29) everybody, (30) comfortable, (31) beginning, (32) nowhere, (33) stormy weather, (34) begin, (35) possible, (36) to rise, (37) high, (38) to finish, (39) downstairs, (40) fast, (41) bright, (42) to dry, (43) loud, (44) empty, (45) hard, (46) a few, (47) to receive, (48) to buy, (49) far, (50) remember, (51) arrive, (52) quiet, (53) busy, (54) nothing, (55) alive, (56) wrong, (57) wise, (58) mighty, (59) interesting, (60) indoors, (61) poor, (62) easy, (63) deep, (64) full, (65) plenty, (66) fine weather, (67) never, (68) quickly, (69) no one, (70) sweet, (71) early, (72) lower, (73) I can, (74) happy, (75) think, (76) fair, (77) well, (78) clean, (79) to die, (80) cold, (81) weak, (82) wet, (83) before, (84) great, (85) warm, (86) always, (87) long, (88) young, (89) often.

44. I. *Other words for*: (1) I am able, (2) mournful, (3) amid, (4) rid, (5) immediately, (6) foolish, (7) lazy, (8) sunbeam, (9) cross, (10) to go in, (11) a short while, (12) merry, (13) a good deal, (14) idle, (15) the rest, (16) desire, (17) to weep, (18) to utter (words), (19) to go by, (20) I used to do it, (21) talk, (22) to close, (23) folks, (24) afraid, (25) to cast, (26) peep of day, (27) damp, (28) appetite, (29) to finish, (30) hardly

any, (31) fast, (32) handsome, (33) reply, (34) the whole day, (35) tale, (36) indoors, (37) to exclaim, (38) to wish, (39) a lot, (40) plenty, (41) hunger, (42) quickly, (43) to be fond of, (44) unable to see, (45) unable to hear, (46) unable to speak, (47) fair, (48) a dozen, (49) his name is Tom, (50) big.

44. J. (a) $73 \times 4 =$, (b) $1217 - 96 =$
 (c) $349 + 506 =$ (d) $1 \times 7 = 7$, $2 \times 7 =$, etc.,
 (e) $10 + 3 =$, $2 + 3 =$, etc.

44. K. (a) 3 : vii (= the third of July), (b) 12 : iv,
 (c) 29 : v, (d) 11 : xii, (e) 8 : i, (f) 16 : ix, (g) 31 : iii,
 (h) 22 : x, (i) 5 : ii, (j) 14 : xi, (k) 27 : vi, (l) 1 : viii.

44. L. (a) 1.30 a.m., (b) 10 p.m., (c) 4.15 p.m.,
 (d) 11.45 a.m., (e) 2.40 a.m., (f) 6.55 p.m.

44. M. *Make lists of:* (1) The colours. (2) The four-legged animals. (3) The birds. (4) The trees and flowers. (5) The parts of the body. (6) The parts of a house. (7) What you see in the schoolroom. (8) What you see in a village. (9) What you see in fields and woods. (10) What you see on the beach. (11) Canadian and English coins. (12) Relations. (13) Verbs which mean "to move in some way" (to walk, etc.). (14) Verbs and adjectives which show feelings (to please, glad, etc.). (15) Words of weather (rain, etc.) and time (hour, etc.).

APPENDIX I

PLACE NAMES, ETC.

<i>Country</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Inhabitant</i>	<i>Adjective</i>
British Empire	London	Briton	British
England	London	Englishman	English
Scotland	Edinburgh	Scot, Scotchman	Scotch, Scottish
Ireland	Dublin	Irishman	Irish
Wales	Cardiff	Welshman	Welsh
Canada, New- foundland, India, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, etc.			
United States of America	Washington	(American)	(American)
Argentina	Buenos Ayres	Argentine	Argentine
Austria	Vienna	Austrian	Austrian
Brazil	Rio de Janeiro	Brazilian	Brazilian
Chile	Santiago	Chilian	Chilian
China	Pekin	Chinese	Chinese
Denmark	Copenhagen	Dane	Danish
Estonia	Tallinn	Estonian	Estonian
France	Paris	Frenchman	French
Germany	Berlin	German	German
Greece	Athens	Greek	Greek
Holland	The Hague	Dutchman	Dutch
Hungary	Budapest	Hungarian	Hungarian
Italy	Rome	Italian	Italian
Japan	Tokio	Japanese	Japanese
Norway	Christiania	Norwegian	Norwegian
Portugal	Lisbon	Portuguese	Portuguese
Russia	Petrograd	Russian	Russian
Spain	Madrid	Spaniard	Spanish
Sweden	Stockholm	Swede	Swedish
Switzerland	Berne	Swiss	Swiss

APPENDIX II

ABBREVIATIONS

Ald.	Alderman	J.P.	Justice of the Peace
a.m.	before noon	Jr.	Junior
B.A.	Bachelor of Arts	K.C.	King's Counsel
bl.	barrel	lb.	pound (weight)
B.Sc.	Bachelor of Science	M.A.	Master of Arts
bu.	bushel	M.D.	Doctor of Medicine
C.	cent	M.P.	Member of Parliament
E.	Civil Engineer	M.P.P.	Member of Provincial Parliament
cf.	compare		
c/o	care of	N.B.	note
C.O.D.	collect on delivery	No.	number
Co.	Company	oz.	ounce
cp.	compare	p.m.	after noon
cwt.	hundredweight	P.O.	Post Office
d.	penny	Prof.	Professor
do.	ditto (the same)	prox.	of next month
doz.	dozen	P.S.	Postscript
Dr.	Doctor	pt.	pint
e.g.	for example	P.T.O.	please turn over
Esq.	Esquire	qt.	quart
etc.	et cetera (and so on)	Rev.	Reverend
ft.	foot	R.S.V.P.	please answer
gal.	gallon	s.	shilling
Hon.	Honourable	Sr.	Senior
hr.	hour	ult.	of last month
i.e.	that is	viz.	namely
in.	inch	yd.	yard
inst.	of this month	\$	dollar
I.O.U.	I owe you	£	pound (money)

ANSWERS TO THE RIDDLES ON PP. 115, 116, 117

1. In the days of Noah (no *a*), before you (*u*) and I (*i*) were born. 2. The letter *a*, because it makes *her hear*. 3. The letter *m*. 4. Because it is in the middle of *day*. 5. By taking away the *f*; for it is *eatable* then. 6. The letter *c* (the *sea*). 7. Because it is in the middle of *water*. 8. Sunday; all the others are week-days (weak days). 9. The word *short* becomes *shorter* by the addition of a syllable. 10. When it looks round. 11. Because the bed will not come to us. 12. Its father's daughter. 13. A good appetite. 14. A hole. 15. My name. 16. The winds blew (blue) and the waves rose. 17. The fire. 18. Mice. 19. Growing older. 20. Three geese, one behind the other. 21. To-day.

PHONETIC SECTION.

(FOR KEY TO THE PRONUNCIATION SEE PAGE 197—212)

neimz fə¹ ðə pju:plz.

ædəm, ælbət, ælig'zɑ:ndə(r), ælfrid, ælən, ændru:,
ʔɑ:tfibɔ:ld, ɑ:θə(r), bæzl, sesl, tʃɑ:lz, kristəfə(r) dənʃəl,
deivid, edgə(r), edmænd, edwəd, edwin, ə:nist, frɑ:nsis,
fræŋk, fredrik, dʒɔ:dʒ, dʒerəld, gai, hærəld, hektə(r),
henri, hæ:bət, hɔ:ris, hju:bət, hju:, dʒeimz, dʒən, dʒou-
zif, dʒu:ljəs, lenəd, laiənl, mɑ:tin, mæθju:, maikl,
ɔlivə(r), pɔ:l, pə:si, pi:tə(r), filip, reif, (rælf), rændɔlf,
redʒinəld, ritʃəd, rɔbət, rɔbin, roulənd, sæmjuel, sidni,
sti:vən, tɔməs, wɔ:ltə(r), wiljəm.

eidə, ægnis, ælis, æni, biətris, bæ:θə, beril, blɑ:nʃ,
kə'milə, 'kærəlain, kəθrin, se'siljə, ʃɑ:lət, kɔnstəns,
dɔreθi, i:diθ, aili:n, i'lizəbəθ, elən, elsi, emili, i:nid, eθl,
i:və, i:vlin, feiθ, flɔrəns, frɑ:nsis, gə:tru:d, glædis, greis,
gwendəlin, helən, hildə, houp, aidə, airis, izəbel, dʒein,
dʒeni, dʒesikə, lailə, lili, lu'i:zə, lu:si, meibl, mɑ:grit,
mæəriən, mæəri, mɔ:d, mei, mildrid, mini, mju:riəl, nɔ:rə,
ɔliv, filis, roudə, rouz, ru:bi, ru:θ, sɛərə, so'faia, stelə,
sibl, silvjə, vik'tɔ:riə, vaiəlit, winifrid.

ædəmsən, beikə(r) bɑ:bə(r), blæk, braun, butʃə(r),
batlə(r), kɑ:pntə(r), kɑ:tə(r), tʃɑ:ndlə(r), kɑnstəbl, kuk,
kɑtlə(r), deividsən, dreipə(r), faulə(r), fulə(r), gɑ:dnə(r),
glɑvə(r), gri:n, grei, hantə(r), dʒeimsən, dʒɔnsən,
meisn, milə(r), peintə(r), pi:təsən, ritʃədsən, rɔ:bətsən,
rɔbinsən, ʃepəd, skinə(r), smiθ, spaisə(r), sti:vnsən,
teilə(r), tənə(r), tɔmsən, tənə(r), wɔ:kə(r), wi:və(r),
wait, wiljəmsən.

¹ this is the weak form; strong form: fə:(r).



fə:st pɑ:t.

1. (I) wʌn; fə:st lesn.

tɒm. henri. mɛəri. dʒein.

ə bɔi ə bɔi. ə gəl ə gəl.

'tɒm iz ə 'bɔi 'mɛəri iz ə 'gəl.

"hu: iz ə 'bɔi? "tɒm iz ə 'bɔi.

"wɒt iz 'tɒm? 'tɒm iz ə "bɔi.

hi (hi:*) iz ə 'bɔi.

"wɒt iz 'mɛəri? 'mɛəri iz ə "gəl.

ʃi (ʃi:*) iz ə 'gəl.

"wɒt ə (ɑ:*) ju (ju:*), 'tɒm? ai əm¹(æm*) ə 'bɔi.

'tɒm ənd (ænd*) 'henri ə "bɔiz.

"wɒt ə 'ju: 'tɒm ənd 'henri? wi (wi:*) ə 'bɔiz.

'mɛəri ənd² 'dʒein ə "gəl:z? ðei ə 'gəl:z.

"hu: ə 'gəl:z? "mɛəri ənd "dʒein ə 'gəl:z.

ə bɔi, ə mæn: ə gəl, ə wʌmən.

ðə 'mæn iz ðə 'fʌ:ðə, ðə 'wʌmən iz ðə 'mʌðə.

1. (1) "wɒt iz 'mɛəri? (2) "hu: iz ə 'gəl? (3) "hu: ə 'gəl:z? (4) "hu: iz ə 'bɔi? (5) "hu: ə 'bɔiz? (6) "hu: iz ə 'wʌmən? (7) "wɒt iz ðə 'fʌ:ðə? (8) "hu: iz ə mæn? (9) "wɒt iz 'henri? (10) "wɒt ə ju:, 'mɛəri ənd 'dʒein?

* ði:z ə ðə strɒŋ fɔ:mz. ¹ɔr: aim. ²ɔr: ən.

2. (1) tɒm iz — —. (2) ðə fɑ:ðər iz — —. (3) tɒm ənd henri ə — —. (4) aim — —. (5) wi ə — —. (6) ðə mʌðər iz — —. (7) ju ər — — (8) dʒein iz — —.

3. (1) — — ə bɔɪ. (2) — — — ə wʊmən. (3) — — — — — gælz. (4) — — — — — əm — —. (5) — — — — — ənd — — — — — bɔɪz. (6) — — — — — ə mæn.

2. (II) tu:; seknd lesn.

'henri hæz¹ ə "fɑ:ðə. hæv² ju ə "fɑ:ðə, 'henri? 'jes, ai "hæv ə 'fɑ:ðə. 'mɛəri ən 'dʒein, 'hæv ju ə "mʌðə? 'jes, wi "hæv ə 'mʌðə.

hæv ðə 'fɑ:ðər ənd 'mʌðə "wʌn sʌn? 'nou, ðei hæv "tu: 'sʌnz; ðə 'fə:st sʌn iz "tɒm, ðə 'seknd iz "henri.

ðei hæv 'tu: 'dɔ:təz. "hu: ə ðə 'dɔ:təz? 'mɛəri iz ðə "fə:st 'dɔ:tə, ən 'dʒein iz ðə "seknd. is 'mɛəri ə "sʌn ɔr³ ə dɔ:tə? ʃi iz ə 'dɔ:tə, ʃi iz "nɒt ə 'sʌn. ʃi iz ə 'tʃaɪld; 'tɒm iz ə 'tʃaɪld "tu:. ðə 'fɑ:ðər iz ə "mæn, hi iz 'nɒt ə 'tʃaɪld.

1. (1) "hu: hæv 'tu: 'sʌnz? (2) hæv ðei 'dɔ:təz "tu:?" "hu: iz (3) ðə 'fə:st 'sʌn? (4) ðə 'seknd 'dɔ:tə? (5) "wɒt iz 'mɛəri? (6) 'hu: iz "nɒt ə 'tʃaɪld? (7) 'hu: iz "nɒt ə 'wʊmən? (8) 'hu: iz "nɒt ə 'dɔ:tə? (9) iz ðə 'mʌðər ə "tʃaɪld? (10) hæz ðə 'mʌðər ə "tʃaɪld? (11) iz 'henri ə "sʌn ər ə "dɔ:tə? (12) iz ðə 'mʌðər ə "mæn ɔr ə "wʊmən?

¹ strɒŋ fɔ:m; wɪk fɔ:mz=hæz, əz. ²wɪk fɔ:mz=hæv, əv, v. ³wɪk fɔ:m=ə(r).

2. (1) *ðə mʌðə hæz tu: — ən tu: —*. (2) *henri iz —*. (3) *tɒm iz nɒt —; hi iz —*. (4) *dʒein is nɒt —; ʃi iz —*. (5) *mæəri ən dʒein ə —*. (6) *dʒein hæz —; ʃi hæz — tu:*.

3. (III) *θri:; θ:əd lesn.*

ðə 'fɑ:ðə hæz 'tʃildrən. "hæz hi "θri: 'sʌnz? 'nou, hi hæz "tu: 'sʌnz. 'tɒm ənd 'henri ə hiz "sʌnz; ðə 'gə:lz ə hiz "dɔ:təz. ðə 'tʃildrən hæv ə 'mʌðə "tu:; ðei ə hə 'tʃildrən. ðə 'gə:lz ə "nɒt hə 'sʌnz. "hu: ə hə sʌnz?

ðə 'fɑ:ðə hæz ə "haus. 'hæz ðə 'fɑ:ðə "tu: 'hauziz? 'nou, hi hæz "wʌn 'haus. 'hi: ən(d) ðə 'mʌðər ən(d) ðə 'tʃildrən 'liv in (h)iz 'haus.

ðə 'fɑ:ðər iz "big, bət (bʌt) 'henri iz "smɔ:l.*

iz ðə 'haus "veri 'big? 'nou, it iz "nɒt; it iz "nɒt ə 'big 'haus, bət ə 'smɔ:l 'haus.

du (du:) "ju: liv in 'ðə 'haus, 'henri? 'jes, ai "du:.*

ənd 'wɛə du "ju: 'liv, 'dʒein? ai 'liv in ðə 'haus "tu:.
wi "ɔ:l' liv 'ðɛə, dɛz (dʌz) "tɒm 'liv 'ðɛə "tu:?' 'jes, hi "dʌz.*

1. *ðə 'fɑ:ðə hæz "tʃildrən. (1) 'hu: ə hiz "sʌnz? (2) 'hu: ə hiz "dɔ:təz? (3) "wɛə du ðei 'liv? (4) dʌz ðə 'mʌðə 'liv 'ðɛə "tu:?' (5) iz ðə 'haus 'veri "smɔ:l? (6) iz ðə "fɑ:ðə 'smɔ:l? (7) "hu: livz in ðə 'haus? (8) ɑ:r "ɔ:l 'hauziz 'smɔ:l? (9) hæz ðə 'mʌðə "θri: 'dɔ:təz? (10) "hu: ə hə 'dɔ:təz? (11) "wɛər iz ə 'bɔi? (12) iz 'henri "big ɔ "smɔ:l? (13) iz "dʒein in ðə 'haus? (14) ɑ:r "ɔ:l ðə 'tʃildrən 'ðɛə? (15) "wɛər ə 'tu: 'gə:lz?*

* *strɔŋ fɔ:mz.*

2. (1) wi liv in —. (2) ðə mʌðər iz —, bet dʒein —. (3) tɒm ænd mæəri ə —. (4) ðə bɔɪz ə nɒt —. (5) ðə fɑ:ðə hæz —. (6) hɪz ʈfɪldrən liv —. (7) henri iz nɒt —, bət —. (8) hi hæz —.

4. (IV) fɔ:; fɔ:θ lesn.

'twais 'tu: ə "fɔ: (2×2=4).

"hau meni 'ʈfɪldrən hæz ðə 'fɑ:ðə? hi hæz 'fɔ:. nɒt "ɔ:l hɪz 'ʈfɪldrən ə 'sanz. 'hau meni "sanz hæz hi? hau meni "hauzɪz hæz hi? hi hæz 'ounli "wʌn.

ðə 'pɛərənts (fɑ:ðər ænd mʌðə) 'lʌv ðəə 'ʈfɪldrən, ən(d) ðei 'lʌv ðəə 'pɛərənts. ðə 'pɛərənts 'wɜ:k fə ðəə 'ʈfɪldrən. 'henri ən 'dʒein du "nɒt (dount) 'wɜ:k; ðei "pleɪ in ðə 'haus ər in ðə 'gɑ:dn. ðə 'gɑ:dn iz "nɒt 'veri 'bɪg.

du: ju 'si: ðə "pɛərənts? ðei ə 'wɜ:kɪŋ "nau; ðə 'ʈfɪldrən ə "pleɪɪŋ. "hu:m du ju 'si:? wi 'si: ðə "pɛərənts ən ðə "ʈfɪldrən.

"wɒt ə ju 'duɪŋ 'tɒm? ai əm "pleɪɪŋ wɪð "mæəri. wɪð "hu:m iz hi 'pleɪɪŋ?

"a: ju 'pleɪɪŋ, 'bɔɪz ('gɜ:lz)?" 'nou, wi ə "wɜ:kɪŋ. "a: ju 'wɜ:kɪŋ in ə "gɑ:dn?" 'nou, wi ə "lɜ:nɪŋ. "wɒt ə ju 'lɜ:nɪŋ, 'mɑ:grɪt ('wɪljəm)?" aɪm 'lɜ:nɪŋ "ɪŋɡlɪʃ. "wɒt iz ʃi (hi) 'lɜ:nɪŋ? wɒt ə ju "ɔ:l 'lɜ:nɪŋ?" wi ər "ɔ:l 'lɜ:nɪŋ "ɪŋɡlɪʃ. "wɒt 'bɔɪz ən 'gɜ:lz du wi 'si: in ðə 'pɪktʃə?" wi 'si: "ɪŋɡlɪʃ 'bɔɪz, ən(d) 'gɜ:lz. 'tɒm iz ən "ɪŋɡlɪʃ 'bɔɪ. 'mæəri ən 'dʒein ər "ɪŋɡlɪʃ 'gɜ:lz. ðei 'liv in "ɪŋɡlənd.

1. (1) "wɒt iz 'tɒm 'duɪŋ? (2) wið "hu:m iz 'mæri
 'pleiɪŋ? (3) "wæər iz ʃi 'pleiɪŋ? (4) iz ðə 'fɑ:ðə "wə:kɪŋ
 ə "pleiɪŋ? (5) "hau meni 'dɔ:təz hæz ðə 'mʌðə? (6) du
 ju 'si: ðə "pɪktʃə? (7) dʌz 'tɒm "lʌv hiz 'fɑ:ðə? (8) 'hu:
 iz "nɒt 'pleiɪŋ? (9) 'hu: iz "lə:nɪŋ? (10) wæə du 'tɒm
 ən(d) 'henri 'lɪv? (11) 'wæə du "ɪŋɡlɪʃ 'tʃɪldrən 'lɪv? (12)
 iz 'henri ən "ɪŋɡlɪʃ 'bɔɪ? (13) "hu: iz ɪn ðə 'ɡɑ:dn?
 (14) 'hu: hæz 'əʊnli "wʌn 'haus? (15) ʌr "ɔ:l ðə
 'tʃɪldrən 'sʌnz? (16) fə "hu:m du ðə 'pɛərənts 'wə:k?
 (17) wið "hu:m iz 'mæri 'pleiɪŋ? (18) "wɒt ə ju 'duɪŋ?
 (19) "wæə du ju 'lɪv? (20) "wɒt iz 'twɪs 'tu:ʔ (21)
 "wæər ə ðə 'pɛərənts? (22) 'hu: dæz "nɒt (dʌznt) lɪv
 ɪn 'ɪŋɡlənd?

2. ɪɡ'zɑ:mpl—sɪŋɡjʊlə: ðə 'bɔɪ 'pleɪz ɪn ə 'ɡɑ:dn.

pluərəl: ðə bɔɪz 'pleɪ ɪn 'ɡɑ:dnz.

(1) ðə 'tʃaɪld 'lɪvz ɪn ə 'haus. (2) ðə 'sʌn hæz ə
 'mʌðə. (3) aɪ 'si: ən "ɪŋɡlɪʃ 'bɔɪ. (4) hi 'lɪvz ɪn "ɪŋɡlənd.
 (5) hi 'wə:ks ən 'pleɪz 'ðeə. (6) ʃi hæz ə 'sʌn. (7) aɪm
 'wə:kɪŋ ɪn ə 'ɡɑ:dn. (8) hi 'lʌvz hiz 'tʃaɪld. (9) ʃi 'wə:ks
 wið hɪ 'dɔ:tə. (10) hi iz 'pleiɪŋ wið hiz 'sʌn.

5. (V) faɪv; fɪfθ lesn.

'wɒt iz 'tu: plʌs 'θri: (2+3)?

hæz ðə 'fɑ:ðər ə "fɪfθ 'tʃaɪld? 'nou, hi hæz 'əʊnli
 "fɔ: 'tʃɪldrən. 'hu: iz hiz "fɔ:θ 'tʃaɪld?

"hau meni 'hauzɪz ʌ: ðeər ɪn ðə 'pɪktʃə? ðeər ɪz¹
 'əʊnli "wʌn 'haus. "hau meni 'tʃɪldrən ʌ: ðeə? ðeər
 ə 'fɔ:.

¹ ɔ: ðeəz.

'henri 'sez: "ðis iz mai 'fɑ:ðə; ənd hi iz 'jɔ: 'fɑ:ðə 'tu:, 'mɛəri. ðeəz ə 'bɔɪ in ðə 'ɡɑ:dn; ðæt 'bɔɪ iz mai 'brʌðə 'tɒm. mai 'pɛərənts ə 'ɡud tə mi; ðei ə 'ɡud tə 'ju: tu:, ɑ: ðei 'nɒt,¹ 'dʒein?"

"jes, 'henri, auə 'pɛərənts ə 'veri 'ɡud tu 'ɔ:l əv ʌs, ən(d) 'sou wi 'lʌv ðəm 'veri 'mʌtʃ, 'daʊnt wi?"

"jes, wi 'du:."

"wɒt iz 'mɛəriz 'mʌðə duɪŋ? ʃi iz 'wɜ:kɪŋ in ðə 'ɡɑ:dn. du: ju 'si: hə? "hu: iz 'wið hə?

du ju 'si: 'henriz dɒg 'dʒæk? "henri dʌznt 'si: him; sou hi 'ɑ:sks (h)iz 'sɪstə 'dʒein ðis 'kwɛstʃən: "wɛər iz mai 'dɒg? du ju 'si: him?"

'dʒein 'ɑ:nsəz: 'jes, 'henri, jɔ 'dɒg iz in ðə 'ɡɑ:dn, bi'haind ðə 'tri:." 'ðæt iz hɜr 'ɑ:nsə tə hiz² 'kwɛstʃən.

1. (1) "hu: 'lʌvz (h)iz 'pɛərənts 'veri mʌtʃ? (2) "wɛər iz 'tɒmz mʌðə? (3) wið "hu:m iz 'tɒm 'pleɪŋ? (4) "hu: iz bi'haind ðə 'tri:? (5) "hu: 'sɪz him? (6) 'hu: dʌz 'nɒt? (7) "hu: 'ɑ:nsəz 'henriz 'kwɛstʃən? (8) "hu: iz veri 'ɡud tə 'dʒein? (9) "hu: 'lʌvz hə 'veri mʌtʃ? (10) dʌz ʃi 'lʌv 'aʊnli 'wʌn əv hə 'tʃɪldrən? (11) wɛər ə jɔ 'pɛərənts, mɛəri ən 'dʒein? (12) wið "hu:m du ju 'pleɪ? (13) "hu: 'wɜ:ks fə ju:? (14) "hau meni 'dɒgz du ju 'si: in ðə 'pɪktʃə? (15) "wɛər iz ðis 'dɒg? (16) iz ðeər ə 'mæn in ðə 'ɡɑ:dn? (17) "hu: iz ðis 'mæn? (18) "hu: ə hiz 'dɔ:təz? (19) tə "hu:m iz hi 'ɡud? (20) "hu: 'ɑ:sks ə 'kwɛstʃən? (21) "wɒt iz ðə 'kwɛstʃən? (22) "wɒt iz 'dʒeɪnz 'ɑ:nsə?

¹ ɒr: ɑnt ðei. ² ɔ: tu iz.

2. ig'zaml—wið "naunz: ðə 'mæn 'si:z ðə 'dog.

wið "prounaunz: hi: 'si: him.

(1) ðə 'fa:ðə 'lʌvz (h)iz 'tʃildrən. (2) ðə 'mʌðər iz 'wə:kiŋ in ðə 'gɑ:dn. (3) 'dʒein iz 'pleiŋ wið 'mæəri. (4) ðə 'bɔi 'si:z ðə 'tri:z. (5) ðə 'tri: iz "nɒt bi'haɪnd ðə 'haus.

3. (1) dʒein sez: ai lʌv — pæərənts, — brʌðəz ən(d) — sistəz; ai lʌv — ɔ:l, ən — lʌv —.

(2) dʒein ənd mæəri sei: — lʌv — brʌðəz, ən ðei lʌv—.

6. (VI) siks; siksθ lesn.

"wɒt ə 'twais 'θri:?

ðə 'pæərənts ən 'tʃildrən ər ə "fæmili. "hau meni 'ɑ: ðeər in ðis 'fæmili? ðeər ə 'siks; it iz ə "fæmili əv "siks.

iz 'dʒæk ə "bɔi? 'nou, hi iz ə "dɒg. hi iz 'nɒt ə 'veri "big 'dɒg. ə "dɒg hæz "fɔ: 'legz; ə 'bɔi hæz "tu: "legz. ən "tu: "ɑ:mz. wi "wɔ:k wið auə 'legz; ðə 'dɒg 'wɔ:ks wið 'hiz.

"weər iz 'dʒæk? hi iz 'laiŋ ɒn ðə 'grɑ:s bi'haɪnd 'ðæt 'tri:. hi "ɔ:fn 'laiz ðeə. ənd 'weər iz ðə "tri: it iz in ðə 'gɑ:dn. bət 'weər iz ðə "gɑ:dn? ðə 'gɑ:dn iz baɪ ðə 'fa:ðəz 'haus. ðə 'fa:ðər iz 'stændiŋ ɒn ðə 'grɑ:s.

"wɒt iz 'dʒæk 'duiŋ? hi iz 'i:tiŋ. "wɒt dæz ə 'dɒg 'i:t? hi 'i:ts "biskits; ðei ə hiz 'fu:d. 'wɒt iz "ðis 'dɒg 'i:tiŋ? hi iz 'i:tiŋ ə "biskit. "hu: givz (h)im 'fu:d? "henri dʌz 'ðæt, bi'kɔz 'dʒæk iz "hiz 'dɒg. "weər iz ðeə fu:d? ðeər iz 'fu:d in ðə "haus.

1. (1) "hau meni 'legz hæz ə 'mæn? (2) iz ðə 'fa:ðə "laiŋ ɒn ðə "grɑ:s? (3) "hau meni 'tʃildrən ɑ: ðeər in.

ðis 'fæmili? (4) "hu: givz ju 'fu:d? (5) "wæ du ju 'plei veri ɔ:fn? (6) "wɒt dæz ə 'dɒg 'i:t? (7) 'wɒt du "ju: ɔ:fn 'i:t? (8) "hau meni 'ɑ:mz hæz ə 'bɔi? (9) "wɒt du wi 'wɔ:k wið (=wið "wɒt du wi 'wɔ:k)? (10) "wæər iz ðær ə 'big 'tri: ? (11) "hau meni ɑ: ðær in 'jɔ: 'fæmili? (12) iz it ə "smɔ:l 'fæmili? (13) iz 'dʒeɪn ə "gud 'dɔ:tə: ? (14) "wɒt ə 'twais 'tu: ?

2. 'drɔ: ə dɒg, ən "ɑ:m, ə 'bɪskɪt.

3. (1) 'henri dʌznt "si: ðə 'dɒg, bɪ'kɔz —. (2) 'dʒeɪn "ɑ:nseɪz ðə "kwɛstʃən, bɪkɔz —. (3) wi "lʌv auə 'peərənts, bɪkɔz —. (4) 'henri givz 'fu:d tə "dʒæk, bɪkɔz —.

4. (1) ðə 'gɑ:dn iz — ðə 'haus. (2) ðə 'dɒg iz 'laɪɪŋ — ðə 'grɑ:s. (3) 'tɒm iz 'pleɪɪŋ — hɪz 'brʌðə. (4) ðə 'peərənts 'wɔ:k — ðəə 'tʃɪldrən. (5) ðəi ə 'wɛkɪŋ — ðə 'gɑ:dn. (6) ðə 'dɒg iz — ðə 'tri:. (7) auə 'peərənts ə veri 'gud — ʌs. (8) ðə 'fʊ:ðər iz 'stændɪŋ — ðə 'grɑ:s.

5. "wɒt prepə'zɪʃnz ɑ: ðær in 'ðis 'lesn?

7. (VII) sevn: sevnθ lesn.

"wɒt iz 'wʌn plʌs 'tu: plʌs 'fɔ: ?

ə 'wi:k hæz 'sevn 'deɪz. 'sɪks əv ðəm ə "wɛ:kɪŋ deɪz (ɔ" wɪ:kdeɪz). ðə "fæst 'deɪ əv ðə 'wi:k iz "sʌndi. wi 'du: nɒt "wɛ:k ɔn 'ðæt 'deɪ; bət wi 'wɛ:k ɔn ði "ʌðə 'deɪz.

"ðis 'bɔɪz 'neɪm iz "tɒm. "ðæt 'gælz 'neɪm iz "dʒeɪn; ʃi iz 'kɔ:ld dʒeɪn. "wɒt iz ðə 'neɪm əv ðə 'seknd deɪ əv ðə 'wi:k? it iz 'mʌndi. 'wɒt iz ðə "θə:d 'kɔ:ld? it iz

'kɔ:ld "tju:zdi. 'ðen wi hæv "wenzdi. 'tel mi ðə 'neimz əv ði "ʌðə 'deiz! ðei ə 'θə:zdi, 'fraidi ən(d) 'sætədi.

ɔn "wɪtʃ 'deiz du ju 'wə:k?

du: ju 'wə:k "ɔ:l 'dei? 'nou, wi 'ounli 'wə:k "pɑ:t əv ðə 'dei. wi 'wə:k in ðə "mɔ:nɪŋ; wi 'du: nɒt 'wə:k in ði "ɑ:ftə "nu:n. "wɛə du ju 'wə:k? wi 'wə:k ət "sku:l. "wen du ju 'gou tə 'sku:l? wi 'gou tə 'sku:l in ðə "mɔ:nɪŋ. dʌz "henri 'gou tə 'sku:l? 'nou, 'henri 'pleiz wɪð (h)iz 'sɪstə ænd wɪð (h)iz 'dɒg 'dʒæk; bət hiz 'brʌðə "tɒm 'gouz tə 'sku:l. ðei "ɔ:l 'plei in ði 'ɑ:ftə'nu:n.

1. (1) 'tel mi ðə 'neim əv ðə "θə:d 'dei əv ðə 'wi:k. (2) 'wɪtʃ iz ðə "fɪfθ? (3) 'wɪtʃ iz ðə "seknd? (4) "wen du ju 'wə:k? (5) "wɛə du ju 'gou in ðə 'mɔ:nɪŋ? (6) "wɒt iz ə 'pɑ:t əv ə wi:k? (7) ɔn 'wɪtʃ 'dei du wi "nɒt 'wə:k? (8) "hu: iz 'i:tɪŋ ə 'bɪskɪt? (9) wɒt iz hiz 'neim? (10) dʌz 'tɒmz 'fɑ:ðə 'wə:k "ɔ:l 'dei? (11) 'wɒt iz "ðɪs 'gə:l 'kɔ:ld? (12) 'wɒt iz ði "ʌðə 'gə:lz 'neim? (13) "wɪtʃ 'dei iz ðə 'sevnθ 'dei əv ðə 'wi:k? (14) du: ju "wɒ:k tə 'sku:l? (15) "wɛə du ju 'lən ʝə 'lesnz? (16) 'hæv ju "veri 'meni 'lesnz?

2. ɪgzɑ:mpl — 7 : sevn, ðə sevnθ.

6, 3, 5, 1, 4, 2.

3. 'sændi iz ðə "fə:st dei əv ðə wi:k; 'mændi iz —; ets. (= et 'setrə).

4. (1) ai əm kɔ:ld —; hi —; ju —; fi —. (2) wi 'gou tə 'sku:l; ai —; fi —; ðei —. (3) fi 'dʌz nɒt 'plei ət 'sku:l; wi —; ju —; hi —; ðei —. (4) ðei

'sei 'ðæt; wi —; ji —; ai —. (5) ju 'a:sk ə 'kwestʃən;
ji —; ai —; hi —.

8. (VIII) eit; eitθ lesn.

"wɔt ə 'twais 'tu:ʔ ən 'twais 'fɔ:ʔ

"wɛər ɑ: wi? wi ər in ə 'ru:m. "ðis 'ru:m hæz 'fɔ:
'wɔ:lz ən 'fɔ: 'kɔ:nɛz. ðɛər ə "pɪktʃɛz ɔn ðə 'wɔ:lz. 'tel
mi "hau meni 'pɪktʃɛz ðɛər ɑ:. in 'wʌn 'wɔ:l ðɛər iz ə
"dɔ:. "hau meni 'kɔ:nɛz hæz ə 'dɔ:ʔ wi 'gou intə ðə
'ru:m bai ðə "dɔ:. wi "oupn ðə 'dɔ:; ðen ðə 'dɔ:r iz
"oupn. "sʌm¹ 'ru:mz (h)əv "mɔ: ðən² "wʌn 'dɔ:.

"ðis 'ru:m hæz "mɔ: ðən "wʌn 'windou; it hæz
"sevrəl 'windouz. ɑ: ðə 'windouz "oupn? ðə 'windouz
ə nɔt "ɔ:l 'oupn; "tu: ə "ʃʌt. "wai du wi 'oupn ðə
'windouz? bɪkɔz ði "ɛə 'kʌmz 'in 'ðen. 'ɛə kʌmz 'in
θru: ði 'oupn 'windouz. 'wɔt "ɔ:lsou 'kʌmz 'in θru:
ðə 'windouz? "ləit "ɔ:lsou 'kʌmz 'in.

"wɔt gɪvz əs 'ləit bai "dei? ðə "sʌn dʌz ðæt; it
'ʃaɪnz bai 'dei. iz ðə 'sʌn 'ʃaɪnɪŋ "nau? du: wi 'si:
it ət "nait? 'nou, wi du "nɔt, hæv wi "nou ləit ət
'nait? 'jes, wi "hæv; ðə "mu:n 'ɔ:fn 'ʃaɪnz "ðen. dʌz
it 'gɪv "mɔ: 'ləit ðən ðə 'sʌn? 'nou, it dʌz nɔt 'gɪv
"mɔ:, bət "les. it 'ɔ:fn 'gɪvz "veri "lɪtl 'ləit.

1. (1) "hau meni 'kɔ:nɛz hæz ə 'windou? (2) "wɛə
du wi 'si: 'pɪktʃɛz? (3) 'tel mi "hau meni 'windouz ðɛər
ɑ:r in ðis 'ru:m. (4) iz ðə dɔ:r "oupn? (5) "wɔt 'kʌmz

¹ wɪk fɔ:mz: sɛm, sm. ² strɔŋ fɔ:m: ðæn.

in θru: δə 'windouz? (6) "wen dɛz δə 'sɒn 'ʃain?
 (7) θru: "wɒt du wi 'gou intu ə 'ru:m? (8) dɒz δə
 'sɒn 'gɪv "les 'laɪt ðən δə 'mu:n? (9) hæv wi "nou
 'ɛə wen δə 'dɔ:r iz 'ʃʌt? (10) ɔ: ðəə "nou 'pɪktʃəz in
 jɔ 'haus? (11) "wɛə du wi 'si: 'sevrəl 'windouz?
 (12) 'tel mi "wɛə ðəər ə sm 'tri:z. (13) ɔ: "les ðən
 "eit 'bɔɪz (gə:lz) 'lɛ:nɪŋ 'ɪŋɡlɪʃ? (14) 'wai dɛz "henri
 'gɪv 'bɪskɪts tə 'dʒæk? (15) 'wai dɛz 'dʒeɪn 'lʌv 'hə
 "mʌðə? (16) dɒz δə 'sɒn 'gɪv əs "mʌtʃ 'laɪt?

2. igzɑ:mpl — ru:m: δə 'ru:m iz 'pɑ:t əv δə "haus.

(1) wɔ:l; (2) mɔ:nɪŋ; (3) dɔ:; (4) dei.

3. igzɑ:mpl — δə 'bɔɪ iz — δə 'gɑ:dn: δə 'bɔɪ iz
 in δə 'gɑ:dn.

(1) δə 'gɑ:dn iz — δə 'haus. (2) ði 'ɛə 'kʌmz —
 δə 'windouz — δə 'ru:m. (3) δə 'mu:n 'ʃainz — 'nait.
 (4) 'pɪktʃəz ə — δə — 'wɔ:l. (5) 'ðæt 'dɒg iz — δə 'tri:.
 (6) əʊə 'peərənts ə gud — ʌs. (7) 'wi 'gou — δə 'ru:m
 — δə 'dɔ:. (8) δə 'sɒn 'gɪvz əs 'laɪt — 'dei.

9. (IX) nain; nainθ lesn.

'θri: taimz 'θri: ə "nain. "wɒt ə 'θri: taimz 'tu:?
 ɔ: ðəə "mɔ:r ɔ "les ðən 'nain 'bɔɪz (gə:lz) in ðis 'ru:m?

'tɒmz 'fʊðər iz 'kɔ:ld 'mɪstə "dʒɒn "rɒbɪnsən. hi hæz
 ə 'brʌðə "wɪljəm ənd ə 'sɪstə "greɪs. 'mɪstə "wɪljəm
 'rɒbɪnsən iz 'tɒmz "ʌŋkl, ən(d) 'mɪs "greɪs 'rɒbɪnsən iz
 (h)iz "ɑ:nt. "hu:z 'ɑ:nt iz ʃi 'ɔ:lsou? ʃi iz 'ɔ:lsou ði
 'ɑ:nt əv "tɒmz "brʌðəz ən "sɪstəz.

'mistə "wɪljəm "rɒbɪnsən hæz 'sevrəl 'tʃɪldrən; hi hæz 'tu: 'dɔ:təz, "i:diθ ənd "æɡnɪs, ənd ə 'sʌn "fræŋk. 'ði:z ə 'tɒmz "kʌznz. "hu: iz 'i:diθs 'ʌŋkl? . 'misɪz "wɪljəm "rɒbɪnsən iz 'henrɪz "ɑ:nt. 'hu: iz "fræŋks 'ɑ:nt? 'tɒm iz (h)iz 'ʌŋklz "nevju:, 'mæəri iz hɜr ʌŋklz "ni:s.

'mɪstər ən 'misɪz "ɑ:θə "rɒbɪnsən ə ðə 'pɛərənts əv 'mistə "dʒən 'rɒbɪnsən, 'mistə "wɪljəm 'rɒbɪnsən ən "mɪs 'rɒbɪnsən. ðə 'tʃɪldrən in auə 'pɪktʃər ə "jʌŋ; sou ə 'ju:. 'mɪstər "ɑ:θə 'rɒbɪnsən iz 'kwaɪt "əʊld; 'sou iz (h)iz 'waɪf. 'ði:z ə ðə "ɡræn(d)pɛərənts əv ðə 'tʃɪldrən. 'misɪz "ɑ:θə 'rɒbɪnsən iz ðəə "ɡræn(d)mʌðə; hɜ "hæzbænd iz ðəə "ɡræn(d)fɑ:ðə. 'tɒm ən 'mæəri, 'fræŋk ənd 'æɡnɪs, ə ðəə "ɡræn(d)tʃɪldrən; 'sou ɜr 'ɔ:l ði "ʌðə 'tʃɪldrən. 'hau meni "ɡrændsanz hæv ðei? 'hu: ə ðəə "ɡræn(d)dɔ:təz? ɑ: ðəə "naɪn 'ɡræn(d)tʃɪldrən? 'nau wi hæv "ɔ:l 'tɒmz rɪ'leɪfz.

1. (1) "hu: iz 'dʒeɪnz 'ɡrænfɑ:ðə? (2) "hu: ə mɪs 'rɒbɪnsənz 'nevju:z? (3) "hau meni 'ɑ:nts hæz 'henrɪ? (4) hæv ju "tu: 'ɡrænmʌðəz? (5) ɑ: ðei 'kwaɪt "jʌŋ? (6) "hau meni 'dɔ:təz hæz 'mistə "wɪljəm 'rɒbɪnsən? (7) "hu: ə 'mæərɪz 'kʌznz? (8) hæv ju "meni 'kʌznz? (9) dʌz 'dʒeɪn "lʌv hɜ 'ɡrænpɛərənts? (10) dʌz 'fræŋk 'lɪv in hɪz 'ʌŋklz 'haus? (11) 'hu: iz "fræŋks 'mʌðə? (12) 'hu: ɜr 'i:diθs "kʌznz? (13) 'hu: iz 'misɪz "dʒən 'rɒbɪnsən "hæzbænd? (14) "hau meni 'ni:sɪz hæz ʃɪ? (15) "hu:z 'sɪstər iz mɪs 'rɒbɪnsən? (16) "hau meni 'ɡrændɔ:təz hæz 'mɪstər 'ɑ:θə 'rɒbɪnsən? (17) 'tel mɪ ðəə "neɪmz. (18) 'tel mɪ ðə 'neɪmz əv (h)iz "sanz. (19) iz

jo 'grænfa:ðə "veri 'ould? (20) 'hu: iz 'kwait "smɔ:l?
 (21) "huz 'fæmili iz in ðə 'piktʃə? (22) 'hu iz ən
 "ould 'mæn? (23) ɑ: ju 'jʌŋ ɔr 'ould? (24) iz 'nain
 "mɔ:r ɔ "les ðən 'sevn? (25) "wɒt iz 'θri: plʌs 'faiv?

2. 'tɒm iz ðə 'sʌn əv 'mistə "dʒɒn 'rɒbinsən, ðə—əv
 mistə "wiljəm 'rɒbinsən. ðə — əv 'mistər "ɑ:θə 'rɒbin-
 sən, ðə — əv 'i:diθ 'rɒbinsən. hiz 'sistər iz ðə — əv
 'mistə "dʒɒn 'rɒbinsən, ets.

3. ðə 'sʌn givz 'lait; 'sou dʌz ðə 'mu:n.

(1) 'tɒm hæz ə brʌðə; 'sou —. (2) 'henri 'pleiz in
 ði 'ɑ:ftə'nu:n; 'sou —. (3) 'dʒein iz ə 'gæl; 'sou —.
 (4) ə 'dɒg hæz 'legz; 'sou —. (5) 'meəri 'lʌvz hə
 'mʌðə; 'sou —. (6) ai əm 'lɜ:nɪŋ 'ɪŋɡlɪʃ; 'sou —.

4. igzɑ:mpl — ʃi 'pleiz: ʃi 'dʌz nɒt 'plei.

(1) ai əm 'kɔ:ld 'wiljəm. (2) hi iz 'wɜ:kɪŋ in ðə
 'gɑ:dn. (3) ðə 'sʌn iz 'ʃaɪnɪŋ. (4) wi 'lʌv ðəm. (5) ðei
 ə 'kwait 'smɔ:l. (6) ʃi 'lɪvz ðeə.

5. 'tel mi wɒt ri'leɪfɪz ju hæv.

s e k n d p a: t.

10. (X) ten; tenθ lesn.

'henriz 'dog "dʒæk hæz "fɔ: 'legz. 'henri hæz "tu;
 bət hi 'ɔ:lsou hæz 'tu: "ɑ:mz. 'dʒæk hæz "nou 'ɑ:mz.

'henri hæz 'tu: "hændz; ənd ɒn 'i:tʃ 'hænd ə 'faiv
 "fɪŋɡəz. 'hau meni hæz hi ɒn "bəʊθ 'hændz?

wi 'ɔ:fn 'ju:z əʊə 'hændz; ðei ə 'veri 'ju:sfl. wi 'ju:z
 ðəm 'wen wi 'rait. 'wɒt du wi 'ɔ:lsou ju:z fə 'raitɪŋ?

wi 'ju:z ə pən ənd 'ɪŋk, ɔ wi 'rait wið ə ('led) 'pensl.
wi 'hould ðə 'pen wið auə 'fɪŋɡəz.

wen ðeər iz "ɪŋk ɔn auə 'fɪŋɡəz, ðei ə "də:ti, ən(d)
wi "wɔʃ ðəm. wi 'ju:z "wɔ:tər ən "soup fə 'wɔʃɪŋ auə
'hændz. ðen ðei ə nɒt "də:ti, bət "kli:n.

wi "rait in auə 'kɒpɪbʊks. wi "rɪ:d 'bʊks. wi 'hould
ðəm in auə 'hændz, ɔ ðei 'lai ɔn ðə 'desk. ɑ: ðeə
"meni 'desks in ðis 'ru:m? 'mɔ: ðən 'ten?

wi ə 'nɒt "laiɪŋ 'nau, wi ə 'sitiŋ. ɔn "wɒt du ju
'sit? wi 'sit ɔn ə "benʃ; ənd 'sou dəz "tɒm, wen hi
iz ət 'sku:l. dʌz auə "fu:d 'lai ɔn ə 'desk? 'nou, it iz
ɔn ə "teɪbl, ən(d) wi 'sit ɔn 'tʃeəz, wen wi 'i:t auə 'fu:d.
'ðis 'teɪbl hæz "fɔ: "legz? 'sou hæv "ðəʊz 'tʃeəz.

1. (1) "wɒt du wi 'rɪ:d? (2) "weə du 'ðɪz 'ɔ:fɪn 'lai?
(3) 'wɒt du wi "hould ðəm wið? (4) "wɒt du wi 'du:
wen auə 'hændz ə "də:ti? (5) "hu: 'wɔʃɪz 'dʒæk? (6)
iz ðeər ə "teɪbl in ðis 'ru:m? (7) "wɒt ə ju 'sitiŋ ɔn 'nau?
(8) 'wɒt du ju 'sit ɔn, wen ju ər "i:tiŋ? (9) 'hau men,
'legz hæz ə 'tʃeə? (10) 'ɑ: 'nɒt jɔ 'hændz "laiɪŋ ɔn ðə
desk? (11) "wɒt du ju 'ju:z fə 'raitɪŋ? (12) iz ðeər
səm "ɪŋk ɔn ðə 'desk? (13) "hau 'meni 'fɪŋɡəz hæv
ju ɔn 'bəʊθ 'hændz? (14) ɑ: tɒmz 'fɪŋɡəz 'veri 'ɔ:fɪn
"də:ti? (15) "hu:z 'hændz ə 'kwait 'kli:n? (16) "hau
meni 'taɪmz 'θri: iz "nain? (17) wið "wɪtʃ pɑ:t əv jɔ
'hænd du ju 'hould ðə 'pen? (18) wið "hu:m du ju
'ɔ:fɪn 'pleɪ?

2. 'drɔ: ə "hænd, ə "tʃeə, ə "teɪbl, ə "benʃ.

3. 'giv ði "ɔpəzits: (1) də:ti, (2) jʌŋ, (3) big, (4) ould, (5) kli:n, (6) mə:, (7) ounp, (8) kwestʃən, (9) smɔ:l, (10) ʃʌt, (11) les, (12) ɑ:nsə.

4. igzɑ:mpl—wɔ:k: hi iz wɔ:kiŋ.

(1) sit, (2) lai, (3) kʌm, (4) gou, (5) liv, (6) wɔʃ.

5. 'ten iz 'wʌn ənd 'nain, 'tu: ənd —, 'θri: ənd —, ets.

6. igzɑ:mpl—4: fɔ:, ðə fɔ:θ.

2, 6, 9, 5, 8, 1, 3.

11. (XI) i'levn; i'levnθ lesn.

wi 'i:t θri: 'taimz ə "dei; wi hæv "θri: "mi:lz. ðə "fə:st "mi:l iz in ðə "mə:niŋ; 'ðæt iz auə "brekfəst. in ðə "midl əv ðə 'dei wi hæv auə "dinə, wi "dain. in ði 'i:vniŋ wi 'i:t auə "sʌpə. du: wi 'i:t auə 'mi:lz in "ðis 'ru:m? 'nou, 'ðis iz ə "sku:lrum. wi hæv auə 'mi:lz in ə "dainiŋrum.

"hu: 'kuks ðə 'mi:lz fər ʌs? ðə "kuk dʌz ðæt in ðe 'kitʃin. ðeər iz ə 'big "faɪər in ðə 'kitʃin.

ðeər iz ə "faɪər in ðə 'dainiŋrum "tu:, bikɔz ðə 'weðər iz "kould. "wintər iz kʌmiŋ. ðə 'deiz ə "ʃɔ:t in 'wintə, ən ðə 'naits ə "lɔŋ. ðə "fə:st 'si:zn əv ðə jə:r iz "sprɪŋ; ən ðə 'nekst iz "sʌmə. in 'sʌmə ðə 'weðər iz "hɒt, ən(d) wi hæv "nou 'faɪər in ðə 'dainiŋrum. bət ðeər iz "ɔ:lwəz ə 'faɪər in ðə "kitʃin, bi'kɔz wi hæv 'hɒt 'mi:lz in 'sʌməər ən(d) 'wintə.

ɑ: ðeər 'ounli "θri: 'si:znz? 'nou, ðeər iz "wʌn "mə: it iz "ɔ:təm.

1. (1) 'wɒt iz ðə "fə:st 'mi:l 'kɔ:ld? (2) "wen du wi hæv 'sʌpə? (3) 'hau 'meni "si:znz ɔ: ðeər in ðə 'jə:? (4) 'hu: iz "ɔ:lwəz in ðə 'kitʃɪn? (5) 'wɛər iz it 'ɔ:fn "veri 'hɒt? (6) "wen ə ðə 'deiz 'kwait 'ʃɔ:t? (7) "hu:z "ɑ:mz ə 'lɒŋ? (8) wið "hu:m du ju 'sit ət 'teɪbl? (9) 'wai iz ðeər 'ɔ:lwəz ə 'faɪər in ðə "kitʃɪn? (10) du ju hæv 'dɪnər in ðə "sku:lrum? (11) ɔ: jɔ 'fɪŋgəz "lɒŋ ɔ "ʃɔ:t? 'tel mi (12) ðə "pɑ:ts əv ðə "dei; (13) ðə "si:znz əv ðə "jə:; (14) ðə "deiz əv ðə "wi:k. (15) "hu: iz in ðə 'nekst 'ru:m? (16) iz ðə 'faɪər in ðə "kɔ:nər əv auə 'ru:m?

2. ɪgzɑ:mpl—pluərəl: ðə deiz ə lɒŋ. sɪŋɡjʊlə: ðə 'dei iz 'lɒŋ.

(1) ðei 'gou tə 'ði:z 'gɑ:dnz. (2) ðei 'wɒʃ ðeə 'hændz. (3) wi 'ju:z "ði:z penz fə 'raɪtɪŋ. (4) 'ðouz 'tʃɪldrən ə 'lə:nɪŋ "ɪŋɡlɪʃ. (5) wi ə 'pleɪɪŋ wið "ðouz 'bɔɪz. (6) ðei 'du: nɒt 'daɪn "hiə. (7) 'ði:z 'dɔ:təz 'kʊk fə ðeə 'fʊ:ðəz.

3. 'ɡɪv ði "ɔ:pəzɪts əv: (1) lɒŋ, (2) hɒt, (3) laɪ, (4) mɔ:nɪŋ, (5) dei, (6) bɪɡ, (7) klɪm.

12. (XII) twelv; twelfθ lesn.

'twelv (ə 'dʌzn) iz 'θri: 'taɪmz 'fɔ:. 'twais 'twelv ə 'twenti'fɔ: (24, XXIV); 'ðæt iz 'ɔ:lsou 'fɔ: taɪmz 'sɪks. 'twelv iz ðə 'ha:f əv 'twenti'fɔ:; ən(d) 'sɪks iz ə 'kwɔ:tər əv ɪt.

ðə 'dei hæz 'twais 'twelv "auəz.

ðe "fə:st 'auər əv 'ɔ:l iz in ðə "midl əv ðə "nait.
 ðe "sæn dæz nɒt 'ʃain θru: auə 'windəuz "ðen; bæt ðə
 'mu:n 'samtaimz givz 'lait, wen it iz nɒt bi'haind ðə
 'klaudz. ət "ðæt 'auə wi ə 'sli:pɪŋ in 'bed.



wi 'weik 'ʌp in ðə 'mɔ:nɪŋ ət "sevn ə'klɒk (ət 'sevn
 'ei 'em). ðə 'klɒk 'telz ʌs ðə "taim. wi hæv 'brekfəst
 ət "eit, ən(d) wi 'sit ət ðə 'teibl fə 'ha:f en 'auə, frəm
 "eit til "ha:f 'pɑ:s(t) "eit. ət ə "kwɔ:tə tə naɪn wi
 'gou tə 'sku:l. ət "naɪn əklɒk wi ə 'ðeə, ənd 'ðen wi
 'wə:k fə 'θri: 'auəz til "nu:n. "ɑ:ftə 'sku:l wi gou
 'houm ən 'daɪn ət "ha:f 'pɑ:s(t) "twelv.

in ði "ɑ:ftə"nu:n wi 'pleɪ in ðə 'gɑ:dn, if wi hæv
 'nou 'wə:k ənd if ðə 'sæn iz 'ʃaɪnɪŋ. if wi hæv "wə:k,
 wi 'du: 'ðæt "fə:st. ət "faɪv əklɒk wi 'drɪŋk ə kʌp
 əv 'ti:, ənd 'i:t sm bred n 'bʌtə. ət "səvn ('pi: 'əm,
 in ði 'i:vɪŋ) wi hæv auə 'sʌpə, ən(d) 'nɒt 'lɒŋ 'ɑ:ftə
 "ðæt wi 'gou tə 'bed. baɪ "naɪn əklɒk ət 'nait wi ər
 'ɔ:l ə'sli:p; bæt wi ə 'kwait ə'weɪk 'lɒŋ bɪfɔ: "naɪn
 'ei 'em.

1. 'wɒt iz (1) ə "ha:f əv 'twelv? (2) ə "kwɔ:tər əv
 eit? 'hau 'meni "auəz ɑ: ðeər (3) in ə 'dei? (4) in

ha:f ə 'dei? (5) 'wen du ju 'i:t ʒə 'brekfəst? (6) "wɒt du ju 'drɪŋk ət 'faɪv əklɒk? (7) "wen du ju 'gou tə 'bed? (8) "hau 'lɒŋ du ju 'sli:p? (9) dʌz ðə 'sʌn "ʃaɪn wen ju ər ə'sli:p? (10) du ju 'sʌmtaɪmz 'wɜ:k ɪn ði



'a:ftə'nu:n? (11) "hu: 'ɔ:lwəz 'pleɪz 'ðæn? (12) du ju 'ɔ:fn 'i:t "batə wɪð ʒə "bred? (13) "wɒt du ju 'du: frəm 'ten tɪl i'levn? (14) "wɒt "telz ju ðə 'taɪm? (15) ɪz ðeər ə 'bɪg "klɒk ɪn ðɪs 'ru:m? (16) 'weər ɪz ɪt?

2. 'drɔ: ə "klɒk, ə "kʌp,, ə "klaʊd, ə "bed.

3. 'ɒpəzɪts: (1 ə'weɪk; (2) lɒŋ; (3) ʒʌŋ; (4) klɪn; (5) tə wɜ:k; (6) ʌnsə; (7) kould; (8) ə'slɪp; (9) ʃɔ:t; (10) hɒt.

4. $5 + 3 = 8$; $3 \times 3 = 9$; $9 + 2 = 11$; $2 \times 6 = 12$; $7 + 4 = 11$; $3 \times 4 = 12$.

5. ɪgza:mpl—9,45 'ei 'em: ə 'kwɔ:tə tə 'ten ɪn ðə 'mɔ:niŋ.

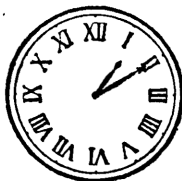
(1) 3.30 'ei 'em; (2) 8.15 'pi: 'em; (3) 7.45 'pi: 'em; (4) 1.45 'ei 'em; (5) 11.15 'pi: 'em; (6) 5.45 'ei 'em.

13. (XIII).

'θə:'tɪ:n ɪz ə 'nʌmbə; ðə "nekst 'nʌmbər ɪz 'fɜ:'tɪ:n (14, XIV), 'ðen kʌm 'fɪf'tɪ:n (15, XV), 'sɪks'tɪ:n (16,

XVI), 'sevn'ti:n (17, XVII), 'ei'ti:n (18, XVIII), ən(d) 'nain'ti:n (19, XIX).

'twais 'ten ə "twenti; 'æd 'ten tə 'twenti ən(d) ju hæv "θə:ti (30, XXX); 'ten 'mɔ:, ən(d) ju hæv "fɔ:ti (40, XL). 'faiv 'tenz ə "fifti (50, L); 'θri: taimz 'twenti ə 'siksti (60, LX); 'twais 'θə:ti'faiv ə "sevnti (70, LXX); 'æd 'ten, ən(d) ju hæv "eiti (80, LXXX); 'ðen 'kʌmz "nainti (90, XC); ən(d) 'twais 'fifti ər ə "hʌndrəd (100, C).



"kaunt frem 10 tə 25. 10, 25 ə 'figəz.

ðær ə 'siksti "minits in ən 'auə. "hau 'meni in 'ha:f ən auə?

wen it iz "θə:ti 'minits 'pɑ:st "θri:, wi 'sei: it iz "ha:f 'pɑ:st "θri:.

'tel mi ðə "taim.

'tel mi ðə "deit.

it iz ðə 'fɔ:θ, 'θə:'ti:nθ, 'twentiiθ, 'twenti'fə:st, 'twenti-
'eitθ əv ðə 'mʌnθ.

"hau meni "mʌnθs ɑ: ðeə? ðeər ə "twelv.

ðə 'fə:st 'ha:f əv ðə 'jə:.

ðə "fə:st 'mʌnθ əv ðə 'jə:r iz "dʒænjuəri; ðen ðə
"snou iz ɔn ðə 'graund. it 'kʌvəz ðə 'graund ənd 'ɔ:l
iz 'wait. in 'februəri wi 'sʌmtaimz hæv 'mʌtʃ "rein;
'it 'kʌmz frəm ðə "klaudz. "ðis 'mʌnθ hæz 'əunli 'twenti
'eit 'deiz, ik'sept in "li:pjə:; 'ðen it hæz "wʌn "mɔ:.
ðə "nekst 'mʌnθ iz mʌ:tʃ; wi 'nau 'si: sm "flaʊəz,
ən(d) wi 'sei: " "sprɪŋ iz 'kʌmiŋ! ðə 'deiz ə "les "ʃɔ:t
ən(d) ðə 'sʌn iz nɒt "hɒt.

in "eipril ðeər iz 'nou 'snou. ðə 'bə:dz 'siŋ in ðə 'ɡri:n
"tri:z, ən(d) wi 'ɡou fə 'lɒŋ 'wɔ:ks. "mei iz ə "lʌvli
mʌnθ; it iz "wɔ:m 'nau 'aut əv 'dɔ:z, ənd in ðə 'miɪl



əv ðə 'dei it iz 'sʌmtaimz 'kwaɪt "hɒt. "ðen wi 'əʊpn
ðə 'dɔ:z ən 'windəʊz ən ði 'eə 'kʌmz intə ðə 'ru:mz
ən ðei ə "ku:l. in "dʒu:n ðə 'rouziz ə 'blu:miŋ in ðə
'ɡa:dn, ənd ət ði 'end əv ðə 'mʌnθ 'tʃeriz ə 'raɪp. 'wɒt
iz ðə 'kʌlər əɹ ə 'raɪp 'tʃeri? it iz 'red ɔ 'blæk. ðə
tʃeri iz ðə 'fru:t əɹ ðə 'tʃeritri:.

'ðæt iz ði 'end əv ðə 'fə:st 'ha:f əv ðə 'jə:
 'prɒvə:b: 'nou 'rouz wiðaʊt ə 'θɔ:n.

1. 'hau 'meni "deiz a: ðeər (1) in "dʒænjuəri?
 (2) in "dʒu:n? (3) 'wɪtʃ is ðə "fɔ:θ 'mʌnθ? (4) iz it
 'veri "kəʊld 'ðen? (5) a: ðə 'deiz 'kwaɪt "ʃɔ:t? (6) dʌz
 it "ɔ:lwəz 'rein in 'februəri? (7) 'hau 'meni "deiz hæz
 'ðis 'mʌnθ in "li:p'jə:? (8) "wen iz ðə 'graʊnd
 'waɪt? (9) in "wɪtʃ 'mʌnθ du ðə 'rouzɪz 'blu:m? (10)
 "wɒt iz ðə 'kælər əl 'raɪp 'tʃerɪz? (11) "wɒt iz ðeər
 'kælə wen ðeɪ ə "nɒt 'raɪp? (12) əl "wɒt 'tri: ə ðeɪ
 ðə 'fru:t? (13) du: ju 'sʌmtaɪmz 'i:t 'tʃerɪz? (14) "wen
 du ju 'gəʊ fə 'lɒŋ 'wɔ:ks? (15) "waɪ du wi 'əʊpən ðə
 'dɔ:z wen it iz 'wɔ:m? (16) "hau meni 'mɪnɪts a: ðeər
 in ə "kwɔ:tər əl ən "aʊə? (17) "wen du ju 'pleɪ 'aʊt
 əv 'dɔ:z?



2. 'drɔ: ə "bæ:d, ə "tʃerɪ, ə "rouz.

3. it iz i'levn 'ei 'em, 'wɒt iz ðə 'taɪm (1) in ə
 "kwɔ:tər əl ən "aʊə? (2) in "40 "mɪnɪts? (3) in ən
 "aʊər ənd ə 'ha:lʃ? (4) in "100 "mɪnɪts? (5) in "tu:
 "aʊəz ən "θri: "kwɔ:təz? (6) in "twelv "aʊəz?

4. it iz ðə 'twənti'seknd əv 'dʒænjuəri. 'wɒt iz ðə 'deit (1) in ə 'wi:k? (2) in '9'deiz? (3) in ə 'mʌnθ? (4) in ə 'kwɔ:tər əɹ ə 'jə:?

5. 'æd 12 tə 15, 27, 39, 45, 82, 67.

6. $3 \times 7 = 21$, $6 \times 9 = 54$, $7 \times 7 = 49$, $8 \times 11 = 88$, $4 \times 15 = 60$, $5 \times 13 = 65$.

14. ðə 'seknd 'ha:f əv ðə 'jə:.

ðə 'fə:st 'mʌnθ əɹ ðə 'sʌməər iz dʒu'lai. ðə 'hi:t iz 'veri 'greit in ðis 'mʌnθ. ðə 'kɔ:n iz 'nou 'lɒŋgə 'gri:n; it iz 'jəlou 'nau. in ðə 'nekst 'mʌnθ, in 'ɔ:gəst, it bi'kʌmz 'kwait 'raip. in sep'tembə ðeər iz 'les 'hi:t ðən in 'ɔ:gəst; bət it iz 'stil 'wɔ:m. 'meni 'fru:ts 'raipn 'nau; ði 'æpl ɔn ði 'æpltri:; ðə 'pɛər ɔn ðə 'pɛətri:, ənd ðə 'plʌm ɔn ðə 'plʌmtri:, in ðə 'sprɪŋtaim 'blɒsəmz 'kʌvə 'ði:z 'tri:z; 'ðen ðei ə 'lʌvli.

ðə 'weðə bikʌmz 'kouldər in ɔk'toubə, ənd in ðə 'm:ɔniŋ ðeər iz 'ɔ:fn ə 'mist ɔr ə 'fɒg. in no'vembər ən di'sembə it iz 'stil 'kouldə, ən(d) 'snou 'sʌmtaimz 'fɔ:lz ɔn ðə 'graund, bɪfɔ: ðə 'jə: 'kʌmz tu ən 'end. 'ðen wi 'θrou 'snoubɔ:lz. if ðə 'weðər iz 'nɒt 'kould, ðə 'snou 'melts 'su:n ʌftə 'fɔ:liŋ, it bikʌmz 'wɔ:tə. bət if it iz 'veri 'kould ən(d) ðə 'snou 'dʌz nɒt 'melt, 'ðen wi 'sei: "it iz 'fri:ziŋ!"

wen ðə 'wɔ:tə 'fri:ziz, it bi'kʌmz 'ais. wen ði 'ais iz 'kwait 'θik, ri 'wɔ:k ɔ 'skeit ɔn it wið auə 'frendz. if ju 'wɔ:k ɔ 'skeit ɔn 'θin 'ais, ju 'fɔ:l intə ðə 'wɔ:tə ənd bi'kʌm 'wet ən 'kould. wen ði 'ais 'melts, it bikʌmz 'θinər ən 'θinə.

"wen iz 'krisməs 'dei? it iz ɔn ðə "twenti"ɸfθ əl di"sembə.

"wen iz 'nju: jə:z 'dei? it iz ɔn ðə "fə:st əv "dʒæn-juəri. "wen iz jɔ 'bæ:θdei, 'tɔm? it iz ɔn ðə "ɸf"ti:nθ əv dʒu"lai.

'hau "ould u: ju? ai əm "eit (jə:z 'ould).

1. (1) iz ðə 'weðə 'kouldər in "sɒməɪr ɔr in "wintə?
 (2) 'wen ə ðə 'deiz 'lɒŋgə? (3) "wɒt 'ɔ:ɸn 'fɔ:lz frəm ðə 'klaudz in 'dʒænjuəri? (4) "wɒt dəz it 'kʌvə? (5) "wɒt 'fru:ts 'raipn in ði 'ɔ:təm? (6) "wen iz it 'stil "wɔ:m? (7) "wen iz it nou 'lɒŋgə 'wɔ:m? (8) iz 'mɪstər "u:θə 'rɒbɪnsən 'stil 'jʌŋ? 'nou, hi iz 'nou "lɒŋgə 'jʌŋ; hi iz 'kwait "ould. (9) iz "dʒein nou 'lɒŋgə 'jʌŋ? 'jes, ʃi iz "stil 'jʌŋ; ʃi iz 'kwait ə "tʃaɪld. (10) "wen du ju bi'kʌm 'wet? (11) "wen dəz ðə 'weθə bi'kʌm 'kould? hæv ju (12) ən "eldə "brʌðə? (13) ə "jʌŋgə "sɪstə? (14) "wen u: ðəə 'meni 'blɒsəmz ɔn ðə 'tʃerɪtri? (15) "wen iz it 'lʌvli in ðə 'gʌ:dn? (16) "wen du wi 'i:t 'raɪp 'pɛəz? (17) "wɒt iz ðə 'kvlər əv ðə 'kɔ:n bi'fɔ:r it iz 'raɪp? (18) "wɒt dəz ði 'aɪs bi'kʌm wen it 'melts? (19) "wɒt dəz ðə 'wɔ:tə bi'kʌm wen it 'frɪzɪz? (20) "wen du ju 'gou fə 'lɒŋ 'wɔ:ks wɪð jɔ 'frendz?

2. 'drɔ: ə "pɛə, ə "bɔɪl.

3. ɪgʒɑ:mpl—ould: "ðɪs bɔɪ iz 'ouldə ðən "ðæt bɔɪ.

(1) kould, (2) θɪn, (3) lɒŋ, (4) θɪk, (5) jʌŋ.

4. (1) 'tel mi ðə 'neimz əv sm ''tri:z.
 (2) ''wɒt ri'leɪfɪz hæv ju?
 (3) ''wɒt du ju 'si: in ðə 'sku:lrum?

15. 'tri:z ənd 'flauəz.

''hau ə ðə 'li:vz in 'sprɪŋ? in 'sprɪŋ ðeɪ ə 'ɡri:n, bət in 'ɔ:təm ðə 'li:vz əv 'meni 'tri:z ''tʃeɪnɪŋ 'kʌlə; ðeɪ bɪkʌm ''red ən(d) ''braʊn. 'ðen ðə 'wʊdz ə 'veri ''bjʊ:tɪfl; bət 'ounli fər ə ''ʃɔ:t 'taɪm. 'su:n ðə ''strɒŋ 'wɪnd kʌmz, ən 'bləʊz əpən ðə 'li:vz. 'ðen 'wʌn 'lɪf ʌftər ə'nʌðə 'fɔ:lz frəm ðə brʌ:nʃɪz tə ðə 'ɡraʊnd. wɪ 'nou 'lɒŋgə 'si: ðə 'ɡraʊnd, bɪkɒz ðeər ə 'sou ''meni 'li:vz. 'ðɪz 'li:vz ə 'ded.

''ʌðə 'tri:z, hau'evə, ə 'ɡri:n ''ɔ:l θru: ðə 'jə; 'ðeɪ ər ''evə'ɡri:n. ðeɪ hæv ðə 'seɪm kʌlər ''ɔ:lweɪz, ɪk'sept wen ðə 'snəʊ 'kʌvəz ðəm. ''wɒt ɪz ðeə 'kʌlə 'ðen?

'flauəz hæv ''meni 'kʌləz; ''sʌm 'ɡrou in ðə 'ɡa:dn ən meɪk ɪt 'bjʊ:tɪfl, 'ʌðəz ər in ðə 'wʊdz ənd in ðə 'medəʊz əmʌŋ ðə 'ɡrɑ:s. wɒt ɪz 'mɔ: 'bjʊ:tɪfl ðən ə ''rouz? 'sʌmtaɪmz wen ðə 'wəðə 'ɡrouz 'hɒtər en 'hɒtə, ənd ðeər ɪz 'nou 'rein, flauəz bɪkʌm ''wɪk ən 'daɪ.

wɪ 'ɡɪv ''wɔ:tə tə ðə 'flauəz in ʌə 'ɡa:dn; wɪ 'wɔ:tə ðəm in ðɪ ''i:vniŋ, wen ðə 'sʌn dʌz nɒt 'ʃaɪn. 'ðen ðeɪ 'lɪv ə 'lɒŋ 'taɪm ən(d) ðeɪ meɪk əs ''hæpɪ, wen wɪ 'si: ðeə 'bjʊ:tɪfl 'kʌləz. wɪ ə 'stɪl ''hæpɪə, hau'evə, wen wɪ 'ɡɪv ðəm tu ə ''frend. 'frendz ən flauəz ən 'bʊks ɡɪv əs greɪt 'hæpɪnɪs.

-
1. (1) ''wen du ðə 'li:vz 'tʃeɪnɪŋ 'kʌlə? (2) ''wen ə ðə 'tri:z 'stɪl 'bjʊ:tɪfl? (3) ''wɒt meɪks ðə 'li:vz 'fɔ:l?

(4) "wɒt du wi 'si: in ðə 'medouz? (5) "wen ə ðei 'kwait 'wait? (6) "wen dɜz ðə 'snou 'melt? (7) "wɒt iz ðeə 'kʌlə 'ðen? (8) "wɒt meiks ʌs 'hæpi? (9) ɔ:r "ɔ:l 'dɒgz (əv) ðə "seim kʌlə? (10) du: 'dɒgz 'liv "veri 'lɒŋ? (11) du: ðei 'liv "lɒŋgə ðən ə 'mæn? (12) "hu: 'sʌmtaimz 'sit ɔn ðə 'brʌ:nfɪz əv 'tri:z? (13) "wai du wi 'wɔ:tər auə 'gʌ:dn in ðə 'sʌmə? (14) iz 'mistə 'dʒɔn 'rɒbinsən ə "strɒŋ 'mæn? (15) iz hiz 'sʌn "wi:kər ɔ "strɒŋgə ðən 'hi: ? (16) iz hi "hæpi wen hi 'si:z hiz 'gʌ:dn? (17) "wɒt meiks him 'stil "hæpiə? (18) "wen dɜz ði 'aiz grou 'θinə? (19) "wɒt 'sʌmtaimz 'fɔ:lz əpɔn ðə 'graund? (20) "wɒt du ju 'du: bi'fɔ: ju 'gou tə 'sku:l in ðə 'mɔ:nɪŋ?

2. 'drɔ: ðə "brʌ:nf əv ə "tri:, wið "li:vz.

3. 'wɒt iz ðə kʌlər (1) əv ə "raip "tʃeri? (2) ev ə 'ded "li:f? (3) əv "henriz "dɒg? (4) əv ðə "medouz in "sprɪŋ? (5) əv ðə "kɔ:n in "ɔ:gəst? (6) əv ðə "snou?

4. 'tel mi ðə 'pʌrts (1) əv ə "tri:; (2) əv ə "jə:; (3) əv ən "aʊə; (4) əv ə "haus.

5. igzɑ:mpl—kould, kouldə.

(1) stroŋ, —; (2) ould, —; (3) ʃɔ:t, —; (4) jʌŋ, —; (5) θin, —; (6) greit, —; (7) hæpi, —; (8) bjʊ:tɪfl, —; (9) dæ:ti, —; (10) hɒt, —; (11) jʊ:sfl, —; (12) lʌvli, —.

6. igzɑ:mpl — 'ðis 'dɒg iz "jʌŋ: ði:z dɒgz ə jʌŋ.

(1) 'ðis 'tʃeri iz "raip. (2) mai 'brʌðər iz "gud tə mi, ənd ai "lʌv him. (3) ən 'æpl iz 'fɔ:liŋ frəm ðə 'brʌ:nf əv 'ðæt 'tri:. (4) fi 'gɪvz hər ə 'bjʊ:tɪfl flauə.

(5) ðeər ɪz ə ˈbɔɪ ɪn ðə ˈɡa:dn. (6) ˈwɒt ɪz ðə ˈkʌlər əv ˈðæt ˈli:f? (7) ə ˈrouz ɪz ɔn ðə ˈteɪbl. (8) ˈðæt ˈtʃeri ɪz ˈkwaɪt ˈblæk.

16. ju:sfl θɪŋz.

ˈtri:z ə ˈju:sfl. wi ˈɪt ðeə ˈfru:t, ən(d) wi ˈju:z ðeə ˈwʊd fə ˈmeɪkɪŋ ˈmeni ˈθɪŋz: fə ˈteɪblz ən ˈtʃeəz, fə ˈdesks ən ˈbenʃɪz ən(d) ˈsou ɔn (ɪtˈsetrə). ˈɔ:l ði:z ə ˈmeɪd əv ˈwʊd.

ðis ˈblækbo:d ɪz ə ˈwʊdn ˈbɔ:d, wɪtʃ ɪz ˈpeɪntɪd ˈblæk. aɪ ˈdu: nɒt ˈraɪt ɔn ɪt wɪð ə ˈpen ɔr ə ˈled ˈpensl; aɪ ju:z ˈði:z wen aɪ ˈraɪt ɔn ˈwaɪt ˈpeɪpə, bʌt ðis bɔ:d ɪz ˈblæk, ən(d) sou aɪ ju:z ˈwaɪt ˈtʃɔ:k.

fə ˈkli:nɪŋ ðis ˈbɔ:d aɪ hæv ə ˈdʌstə, wɪtʃ ˈsu:n bɪkʌmz ˈdʌstɪ wɪð ðə ˈdʌst əv ðə ˈtʃɔ:k. sʌmtaɪmz ðə ˈtʃɔ:k ˈfɔ:lz ɔn maɪ ˈkʊt. aɪ ˈdu: nɒt ˈkli:n maɪ ˈkʊt wɪð ðə ˈdʌstə; ɪf aɪ ˈdu: ˈðæt, ɪt bɪkʌmz ˈstɪl ˈmɔ: ˈdʌstɪ. ˈnou, aɪ ˈkli:n ɪt wɪð ə ˈbrʌʃ. wen ðə ˈkʊt ɪz ˈwel ˈbrʌʃt, ɪt ɪz ˈkwaɪt ˈkli:n.

ðə ˈru:m ɪz ˈɔ:lsoʊ ˈkli:nd wɪð ə brʌʃ, bʌt ˈðæt ɪz ˈnɒt ðə ˈseɪm ˈbrʌʃ. ðə ˈmeɪd, hu ˈkli:nz ðə ˈru:m, ju:z-ɪz ə bɪɡ ˈbrʌʃ, ə ˈbru:m. ʌ: ðeər ˈeni ˈʌðə ˈbrʌʃɪz? ˈjes, ðeər ər ˈʌðə ˈkaɪndz əv brʌʃɪz. aɪ ˈju:z ə ˈtu:θbrʌʃ fə ˈkli:nɪŋ maɪ ˈti:θ. aɪ ˈkli:n ðəm ˈtwɪs ə ˈdeɪ, ɪn ðə ˈmɔ:nɪŋ ənd ɪn ði ˈi:vɪŋ. aɪ ˈɔ:lsoʊ hæv ə ˈheəbrʌʃ wɪð wɪtʃ aɪ ˈbrʌʃ maɪ ˈheər. ðə ˈheər əv ðə ˈhed ɪz fəə (ɔ ˈlaɪt), ɔ ˈdʌ:k, ənd ˈsʌmtaɪmz ˈkwaɪt ˈblæk.

1. (1) "hau du ju 'kli:n jo 'kout? (2) "wot du ju 'ju:z fə 'kli:niŋ jo 'ti:θ? (3) "hau 'ɔ:fɪn du ju 'brʌʃ jo 'hɛə? (4) "hu: 'ju:ziz ə 'brum? (5) "wot du ai 'rait ɔn ðə 'bɔ:d wið? (6) "wot du ju 'rait ɔn wið jo 'pen? (7) "wot iz 'meid əv 'wud? (8) "wen iz ðə 'graund 'ɔ:fɪn 'kʌvəd wið 'snou? (9) "hu:z 'bʊks ə 'kwaɪt 'kli:n? (10) 'tel mi "wot 'θɪŋz ə 'laɪiŋ ɔn jo 'desk. (11) iz ðə 'pensl wɪtʃ ju 'ju:z "bɪg ɔ "smɔ:l? (12) iz jo 'pen əmʌŋ 'sevrəl 'penslz? (13) hæv ju 'eni "ʌðə 'penz? (14) ʌr 'eni "bʊks 'laɪiŋ ɔn jo 'desk? (15) "hu:z 'kout iz 'kʌvəd wið 'tʃɔ:k? (16) "wɛə du 'meni 'tri:z 'grou? (17) in "wɪtʃ 'si:zn du ðə li:vz əv 'meni 'tri:z 'dai? (18) ʌ: ðɛər 'eni 'tri:z hu:z 'li:vz ər "ɔ:lwɛz "grɪ:n? (19) iz ðɛər 'eni "peɪpə 'laɪiŋ ɔn jo 'desk? (20) "wot iz ə blækɔ:d?

2. 'drɔ: ə "kout, ə "brum, ə tu:θbrʌʃ.

3. 'tel mi 'sevrəl 'kaɪndz (1) ev "brʌʃɪz; (2) əv 'ru:mz; (3) əv ri"leɪfɪz.

4. 'meɪk 'sentnsɪz wið (1) θru:; (2) baɪ; (3) əpɔn; (4) frɒm; (5) tɪl; (6) əmʌŋ.

5. 'ɑ:sk 'kwɛstʃnz wið (1) wai? (2) wen? (3) wɛə? (4) hu:z? (5) wɪtʃ? (6) hu:m?

6. ɪgzɑ:mpl—brʌðə, ould: maɪ 'brʌðər iz 'nɒt 'ould, hi iz "jʌŋ.

(1) dɒg, jʌŋ. (2) hænds, kli:n. (3) windou, ɒpn. (4) fʊðə, ouldə. (5) pensl, ʃɔ:t. (6) wɔ:tə, kould. (7) dʒeɪn, əsli:p. (8) henri, mæn.

7. it iz ðə '19θ əv 'mei. 'wɒt; iz ðə 'deɪt (1) in '3
 "deɪz? (2) in ə "wi:k? (3) in "12 "deɪz? (4) in ə
 "mʌnθ (5) in "sɪks "wi:ks?

8 'æd 11 tə 9, 23, 3, 48, 2, 64, 4, 77, 88.

17. ðə 'feɪs.

ðə 'hæər ɔn ðə 'hed 'sʌmtaɪmz 'feɪnzɪz 'kʌlə, wen ə
 'mæn bɪkʌmz 'ould; it wəz¹ "braʊn ɔ "blæk, 'wʌns (ət
 'wʌn 'taɪm), 'nau it iz "waɪt, laɪk ðə 'snəʊ ɔn ðə 'hed
 əv ə 'maʊntɪn, hɪ hæd² "θɪk 'hæə 'wʌns, nau it iz 'θɪn.
 ðə 'hæə iz ɔn ðə 'hed; ðə "fɔrɪd 'ɪz ðæt pʌrt əv ðə
 'feɪs wɪtʃ iz bɪ'ni:θ ðə "hæə. "wɛər iz ʒə 'fɔrɪd? 'pʊt
 ʒə 'hænd ɔn ʒə 'fɔrɪd.

wɪ 'si: wɪð auər 'aɪz; ðeɪ ə "blæk, "braʊn, "ɡreɪ
 ɔ "blʊ:. wɪ hæv ə "raɪt 'aɪ ənd ə "left 'aɪ. wen wɪ
 ər 'ʌn'hæpi. ðə "tiəz 'sʌmtaɪz 'kʌm ɪntu auər 'aɪz;
 wɪ "kraɪ. wen wɪ ər ə'sli:p, auər 'aɪz ə "ʃʌt. 'hæv ju
 "ɡʊd 'aɪz? 'jes, aɪ kn³ 'si: "wel; bət aɪ hæv ə 'frend
 hu "kænɒt 'si:; hɪ iz 'kwaɪt "blaɪnd. ɪt meɪks mɪ 'ʌn-
 'hæpi tə 'si: ə "blaɪnd 'mæn.

wɪ 'i:t ən(d) spi:k wɪð auə "maʊθ.

wɪtʃ 'pʌrt əv ðə 'maʊθ du aɪ 'ju:z wen aɪ 'seɪ
 "pi:"? ju 'ju:z "bəʊθ "lɪps, ənd wen aɪ 'seɪ "ef"? ðen
 ju 'ju:z ðə lower "lɪp ənd ðɪ "ʌpə "ti:θ.

wen aɪ 'spi:k, ju "kn "hiə wɒt aɪ 'seɪ, ju 'hiə
 maɪ "wə:dz. ju 'ju:z ʒə:r "iəz fə 'hiəriŋ. ju 'kænɒt 'hiə

¹ strɒŋ fɔ:m: wɒz. ² wɪ:k fɔ:m: həd. əd, d. ³ strɒŋ fɔ:m:kæn.

wel, if ju 'put jɔ 'hændz ə'genst jɔr 'iəz. 'ðouz hu 'kænɒt 'hiə, ɔ "def. wi 'lʌv tə 'hiə ðə 'sɔŋz əv ðə 'bə:dz.

"wɒt iz in ðə 'midl əv jɔ 'feis? ðə "nouz; ju kn 'smel wið jɔ 'nouz.

"wɒt iz bi'ni:θ jɔr 'aiz? ðə "tʃi:ks ə bi'ni:θ ðəm. wen wi ə 'wel, ðei ə "red; wen wi ə 'nɒt, ðei e "peil.

wɒt iz bi'ni:θ jɔ 'mauθ? ðə "tʃin. wi 'kænɒt 'ɔ:lwəz 'si: ðə 'tʃin ənd ði 'ʌpə 'lip, bikɔz "ðei ə 'sʌmtaimz 'kʌvəd wið "heə. 'ðis wi 'kɔ:l ə "biəd; bʌt if it iz 'ounli ɔn ði 'ʌpə 'lip, it iz 'kɔ:ld ə mə'stʌ:f. ən 'ould mænz 'biəd ənd mə'stʌ:f wə "braun ɔ "blæk 'wʌnz; ðei ə "wait 'nau.

prɒvə:bz: "big "wə:dz 'seldəm 'gou wið "gud "di:dz.
"fɔ:r 'aiz 'si: "mɔ: ðən "tu:.

1. (1) "wen ə jɔr 'aiz 'ʃʌt? (2) 'hu:z 'aiz ər "ɔ:lwəz 'ʃʌt? (3) dʌz it 'meik ju 'hæpi tə 'si: ðə "blɒsəmz ɔn ə "tʃeritri? (4) "hu: hæz ə biəd? (5) 'put jɔ 'finger ɔn jɔ "rait "tʃi:k. (6) "hu:z 'sɔŋz kn wi 'hiər in 'sprɪŋ? (7) "wen kən wi 'smel ðə 'rouziz? (8) "wen du ðə 'tiəz 'kʌm intʊ əuər 'aiz? (9) "wɒt iz bi'ni:θ ðə 'nouz? (10) 'hau 'meni "lips hæv ju? (11) 'hau 'meni "ti:θ? (12) ɔn "witʃ 'lip iz ðə mə'stʌ:f? (13) kən "eni əv ju 'nɒt 'hiə 'wel? (14) ɔ: ðəə 'meni "mauntinz in 'ɪŋɡlənd? (15) "wɒt iz 'ɔ:fn ɔn ə 'veri 'greit 'mauntin? (16) "wɒt du wi du: wið əuə 'mauθ? (17) "wɒt iz laik 'snou? (18) "hu: iz laik 'tɒm? (19) kən ju 'si: 'θɪŋz 'wel wen ðəər iz ə "fɔg?

2. 'drɔ: ə "big "feis ɔn 'peipə, ənd 'neim ðə "pɑ:ts əv ðə 'feis.

3. 'wə:dz əv ðə 'seim 'fæmili. igzɑ:mpl—(ai) siŋ, (ə) sɔŋ.

(1) hæpi; (2) hɒt; (3) lʌv; (4) dʌst; (5) wud; (6) dai; (7) raip; (8) sli:p; (9) daɪn; (10) iŋɡliʃ; (11) du:, (12) bju:ti.

4. igzɑ:mpl—hæpi, hæpinis; lʌvli, —; dæ:ti, —.

5. igzɑ:mpl—tə krai, hi kraiz, hi iz kraiiŋ.

(1) tə put, (2) tə du:, (3) tə tʃeɪnz, (4) tə fri:z, (5) tə sit, (6) tə kʌm, (7) tə ɡəʊ, (8) tə laɪ.

6. igzɑ:mpl—ðə bɔɪ: ðə 'jʌŋ 'bɔɪz ər in ðə 'ɡɑ:dn.

(1) ðə li:f, (2) ðə brʌnʃ, (3) ðə tu:θ, (4) ðə tʃaɪld, (5) ðə tʃeri, (6) ðə benʃ, (7) ðə haus.

7. ɔpəzɪts: (1) wait, (2) ləʊə, (3) seldəm, (4) bɪɡ, (5) mɔ:, (6) θɪk, (7) hæpi, (8) əsli:p, (9) fəə, (10) wɪk.



KEY TO THE PRONUNCIATION

IN ESTONIAN

Hääldamisõpetus.

Märkus. Märk : tähendab, et eelmine häälik on pikk; nii tähendatakse näiteks sõnas gæ:l (girl) ɐ vältust märgi : juurdelisamisega. Rõhumärke "ja" (esimene pearõhk, teine kaasarõhk) tarvitatakse niihästi sõna- kui lauserõhkudena, ja seatakse selle tähe ette, millega rõhutatav silp algab; näit.: 'ðis 'teibl hæz "fɔ: 'legz. Kui sõnas on kaks rõhutatavat silpi, tarvitatakse rõhumärki mõlemate silpide ees; näit.: 'fɔ:'ti:n. * ehk (r) tähendab, et sõna lõpul olevat r-i vahel hääldatakse, vahel aga mitte (vaata seletust r-ist allpool).

I. TÄISHÄÄLIKUD (vokaliid).

Inglise keele täishäälikute hääldamist ja liigitamist esitab allolev tabel:

	Eesvokaalid. Keskvokaalid. Tagavokaalid.
Kinnised (kõrged)	i: i u: u
Poolkinnised	e ə: o
Pollahtised	ɛ ə ʌ
Lahtised (madalad)	æ a ɔ: ɒ

Märkus. Nagu tabelist näha, on inglise keeles olemas kuus eesvokaali, seitse tagavokaali ja kaks keskvokaali, mis-sugused häälikud on rahvusvahelise foneetilise kirjaviisi järele ära tähendatud.

Eesvokaalide hääldamisel tarvitatakse keelepära eesmist osa. Lahtise a-hääliku hääldamisel on ta võimalikult madalasse alla suukoopa surutud; æ hääldamisel on ta aga pisut ettepoole ja kõrgemale nihutatud. Kui keelepära eesmist osa æ seisukohalt veel rohkem ettepoole asetatakse, teda ühes sellega ka kõvale suulaele lähendades, saadakse poolahatine ε-häälik. Sedasama viisi edasi toimetades ilmub poolkinnine (normaalne) e-häälik (e eestik. sõn. «vend»). Kui keelekogu võimalikult kaugele ettepoole on tõmmatud, ühtlasi nii kõrgele kõva suulae poole üles tõstetud, et õhk ilma hõõrumist sünnitamata suulae ja keelepära vahelt läbi pääseb, saadakse kinnine i-häälik; lühikese i hääldamisel on keele seis pisut madalam kui pika i: juures, seega on i (sõn. it) i:- ja e-vaheline häälik. Nii-samuti talitatakse ka tagavokaalidega, kusjuures aga keelepära tagumine osa tegev on ja teda a seisukohalt pehmele suulaele lähendades ühes sellega ka tahapoole nihutatakse. Keskvokaalide ø ja ɶ: hääldamisel on keelepära keskosa tegev; kui teda a seisukohalt vähesel määral kõva suulae tagumise osa poole tõstetakse, saadakse lahtine ɶ-häälik. Poolah-tise pika ɶ:-hääliku puhul kerkib keelepära keskmine osa märgatavalt kõrgemale (suulaele lähemale) kui lühikese ø puhul.

A. Eesvokaalid (i:, i, e, ε, æ, a).

- i:** on kinnine pikk eeshäälik, = **ii** eestik. sõn. «nii», näit.: **h**e [hi:], **s**ee [si:], **k**ey [ki:].
- i** on kinnine lühike **i-** (sõnas «kivi») ja **e-** (sõn. «vend») vaheline eeshäälik. **i** on madalamalt hääldatav kui **i:** ja on sarnane **i**-ga eestik. sõn. «mina», «kihutab»; näit.: **i**t pin, **p**ick [pik].
- e** on poolkinnine lühike eesti **e-** (sõn. «see») ja **ä-** (sõn. «härg») vaheline eeshäälik, umbes nagu **e** (kuid pisut lahtisem) eestik. sõn. «vend» või saksak. sõnas «wenn» näit.: **r**ed, **g**et, **h**ead [hed].
- ε** on poollahtine pikk eeshäälik, ja hääldatakse umbes nagu **ä** eestik. sõnas «käsi». **ε**-d tarvitatakse ainuüksi algusliikmena kaksik-täishäälikus (diftoongis) **εə** (vaata allpool).
- æ** on lahtine lühike eesti **a-** ja **ä-** vaheline eeshäälik, näit.: **b**ad [bæd], **m**an [mæn], **h**at [hæt]. Kirjakeeles tähendatakse **æ**-d kinnises silbis harilikult **a**-na.
- a** on lahtine lühike eeshäälik, umbes nagu **a** eestik. sõn. «laimab». **a**-d tarvitatakse ainuüksi algusliikmena kaksik-täishäälikutes **ai** ja **au** (vaata allpool).

B. Tagavokaalid (u:, u, o, ʌ, ɔ:, c, ɑ:).

- u:** on kinnine pikk tagahäälik, = **uu** eestik. sõn. «suu»; näit.: **b**lue [blu:], **d**o [du:], **y**ou [ju:], **bl**ew [blu:].
- u** on kinnine lühike **u-** (sõn. «kuhu») ja **o-** (sõn. «talu») = **talo**) vaheline tagahäälik. **u** on madalamalt

hääldatav kui **u:** ja on sarnane **u-ga** põhja-eesti murretes, sõn. himu, nohu, nagu (**u = o**); näit.: put, took [tuk], push [puʃ].

o on poolkinnine lühike tagahäälik, mida ainuüksi algusliikmena kaksik-täishäälikus **ou** tarvitatakse (vaata allpool).

A on poollahtine lühike **ö-** ja **a-**vaheline tagahäälik, kõlab peaaegu kui lühike **a** eestik. sõn. «maks», näit.: but [bat], son [sʌn], blood [blad], country [kantri].

o: on lahtine pikk **aa-** (sõn. «maas») ja **oo-** (sõn. «oota») vaheline tagahäälik. **o:-d** ei tohi mingil tingimusel hääldada eestik. **oo** sarnaselt (sõnas «hoog»); **o:** läheneb kõlaliselt eestik. **o-le** sõnas «mokk», kui tähendatud häälikut pikalt hääldatakse; näit.: call [kɔ:l], form [fɔ:m], door [dɔ:*], cause [kɔ:s].

o on lahtine lühike **a-** (sõn. «aste») ja **o-** (sõn. «on») vaheline tagahäälik, kuid läheneb kõlaliselt siiski rohkem **o-le** kui **a-le**; näit.: not [nɒt], God [gɒd], wash [wɒʃ].

u: on lahtine pikk **aa-** (sõn. «haak») ja **oo-** (sõn. «on» = **o** pikalt) vaheline tagahäälik; näit.: father [fɑ:ðə*], grass [grɑ:s], aunt [a:nt].

C. Keskvokaalid (ə:, ə).

o: on poollahtine pikk, umbes eestik. **öö-** (sõn. «öö») ja **õõ-** (sõn. «kõõm») vaheline kesk-

häälik; kõlaliselt läheneb *ə*: Prants. *œ*-le (sõn. «sœur»), kuid hääldamisel ei õiene huuled ettepoole ega ümmardu mitte, ning suumusklid on pingule tõmmatud; näit.: *girl* [gə:l], *her* [hə:*], *burn* [bə:n], *early* [ə:li], *work* [wə:k].

- ə* on lahtine lühike *ə*- ja *a*- vaheline keskhäälik; *ə*-d hääldatakse tume *d* alalt (=tume *ö*-häälik),¹ rõhuta ja ilma suumusklite pingutamisetä; näit.: *away* [əwei], *sister* [sistə*], *to-day* [tə'dei].

Märkus. *ə* esineb ainult rõhutuis silbes. Rõhutatavais silbes olevad täishäälikud *a*, *o*, *u* ja *e* (niihästi üksikult kui üksteisega ühenduses) muutuvad sagedasti *ə*-ks rõhutuis silbes; tihti peale aga pehmentatakse rõhku sedavõrt, et *ə* hoopis ära kaob. Selle hääliku-muutumise järelduseks on aga, et paljudel sõnul (iseäranis ühesilbilistel) on kaks hääldamist olemas, selle järele, kas sõna on rõhuline või rõhuta. Nii hääldatakse näit.: *I was there* = *ai wəz 'ðeə* (*was* on rõhuta); aga *yes he was* = *'jes (h)i: 'wɒz* (*was* on rõhuline).

II. KAKSIK- JA KOLMIK-TÄISHÄÄLIKUD

(diifongid ja triifongid).

Kaksik-täishäälikud on järgmised:

- ai* hääldatakse nagu *ai* eestik. sõn. «waim»; näit.: *time* [taim], *sky* [skai].

Märkus. Sõna lõpul olev *e* jääb hääldamata (erandiks on *the*, *me*, *he*, *she*, *be* ja *ee*-lõpulised sõnad), see aga mõjub eelpool kaashäälikute vahel olevale täishäälikule sedavõrt, et viimane oma tähestikulise (normaalse) hääldamise tagasi saab. See määrus

käib a-, i-, o- ja u- hääliku kohta, näit.: take = teik (a = ei tähestikus), like = laik (i = ai tähestikus), home = houn, duke = djuk. Erandiks on sõnad, mis re-ga ja ve-ga lõpevad ja mõned teised sõnad: hare = hæ* care = kæ*, have = hæv, (h)æv, live = liv, dove = dav.

- au** hääldatakse umbes nagu au (ao) eestik. sõnades «kaudne», «kauss», näit.: mouse [maus], town [taun].
- ei** vastab umbes ei-le eestik. sõn. «hein»; näit.: name [neim], day [dei], eight [eit].
- eo** hääldatakse umbes niisamuti, kui äe-a eestik. sõn. «kæe all», kui neid sõnu ruttu ja liidetult hääldatakse; näit.: where [wæ*], hair [hæ*].
- ie** hääldatakse umbes nagu Viru murde ee sõnas «tee» [=tie] (vaata i ja e hääldamist); näit.: fear [fiə*], ear [iə*], here [hiə*].
- ou** Algusliige o on poolkinnine lühike o- ja õ- vaheline tagahäälik, mida ainuüksi u-ga ühenduses tarvita-takse. Teda hääldatakse peaaegu nagu õu eestik. sõn. «nõu», ja nimelt huulte ümmardamisega, kuid inglise o läheneb kõlaliselt siiski rohkem o-le kui õ-le; näit.: rose [rouz], know [nou], boat [bout].
- oi** sarnaneb kõlaliselt peaaegu eestik. oi-ga sõnas «oinas»; näit.: voice [vois], boy [boi], joy [dʒoi].
- uo** hääldatakse peaaegu nagu oe- eestik. sõn. «loeb» [=lueb], kuid e on tume e- ja a- vaheline häälik (vaata e hääld.); näit.: poor [puə*], sure [ʃuə*].

Kolmik-täishäälikud on järgmised:

- aiə** hääldatakse umbes nagu **aiə** eestik. sõna «laiem» (i=e- ja i- vaheline häälik); näit.: **fire** [faiə*], **lion** [laiən], **buyer** [baiə*], **quiet** [kwaiət].
- auə** hääldatakse umbes nagu **auə** eestik. sõn. «kauem» (u=o- ja u- vaheline häälik); näit.: **flower** [flauə*], **hour** [auə*], **sour** [sauə*].
- ouə** hääldatakse umbes nagu **ouə** eestik. sõn. «nõue» või «kõue» (vaata o hääldamist); näit.: **lower** [louə*], **goer** [gouə*].

III. KAASHÄÄLIKUD (konsonandid).

Inglise keele kaashäälikute hääldamist ja liigitamist esitab järgmine tabel:

Jaotus hääldamispaiga järele.

	Hulihäälikud		Hammas-häälikud		Lagihäälikud		Kõri-häälikud
	Huulhuulhäälikud.	Hammas-huulh.	Hammas-keelh.	Ülaigemhäälikud.	Kõvalagihäälikud.	Pehmelagihäälikud.	
Sulghäälikud	<u>p</u> b			<u>t</u> d		<u>k</u> g	
Ninahäälikud	m			n		ŋ	
Külghäälikud				l			
Värihäälikud				r			
Piluhäälikud		<u>f</u> v	<u>θ</u> ð	<u>sz, ʃ</u> r			<u>h</u>
Poolvokaalid	w				j		

Jaotus hääldamisviisi järele.

Märkus. Tabelil ära tähendatud kaashäälikud, mis alla kriipsutatud, on **helitud**, teised aga **helilised**.

Kaashäälikud liigitatakse hääldamispaiga järele:

I. Huulhäälikuteks, mis omakorda jagunevad:

a) **huul-huulhäälikuteks** (p, b, m, n), mille hääldamisel mõlemad huuled sulu sünnitavad.

b) **hammas-huulhäälikuteks** (f v), kusjuures ülahambad ja alahuul on tegevad.

II. Hammashäälikuteks, mille puhul keele ots või keele eesosa ülahammaste või ülaigemete (alveoolide) vastu surutakse. Hammashäälikud jagunevad kahte liiki:

a) **hammas-keelhäälikud** (θ, ð), mille hääldamisel keele ots või keele eesosa ülahambaid puudutab või isegi hammasteridade vahel lamab.

b) **ülaige-häälikud** (= alveolaarid: t, d, n, l, r, s, z, ʃ, ʒ), mille puhul keele ots või keele eesosa ülaigemete vastu surutakse.

III. Lagihäälikuteks, mille puhul õhuvoolu-takistus keele selja ja kõva või pehme suulae vahel kujuneb. Lagihäälikud jagunevad kahte liiki:

a) **kõvalagi-häälikud** (j), mille puhul keele kogu keskmise osa ja kõva suulae vahel teatavat hõõrumist ehk takistust sünnitatakse.

b) p e h m e l a g i - h ä ä l i k u d (k, g, ŋ), mille puhul keelepära tagumise osa ja pehme suulae abil sulg sünnitatakse.

IV. **Kõrihäälikud** (h), mis hääldatakse kõrisõlmes, häälepaelte abil.

Hääldamisviisi järele jagunevad kaashäälikud:

- I. **Sulghäälikuteks** (klusiilid ehk plosiivid), mille hääldamisel õhuvoolu pääsetee suu- ning ninakoopa kaudu kinni on suletud; näit.: p, d, g.
- II. **Ninahäälikuteks** (nasaalid), mille puhul suu-avaus on suletud ja õhuvool läbi nina välja pääseb; näit.: m, n, ŋ.
- III. **Külghäälikuteks** (lateraalid), mille hääldamisel takistus suukoopa keskkohas asub ja õhuvool suu ääri mööda välja pääseb; näit.: l.
- IV. **Värihäälikuteks** (tremulandid), mille puhul keele ots värisedes õhuvoolu välja laseb; näit.: r.
- V. **Piluhäälikuteks** (spirandid ehk frikatiivid), mille hääldamisel õhuvoolu pääsetee on sedavõrt kitsendatud, et õhk väljasurumisel teatud hõõrumist sünnitab; näit.: v, θ, ʒ, h, ja inglise r.
- VI. **Poolvokaalideks**, mis oma loomu poolest täis- ja kaashäälikute vahepeal seisavad, ja mida selletõttu poolvokaalideks kutsutakse; näit.: w, j.

Märkus. Kuuldavuse poolest jagunevad kaashäälikud helilisteks ja helituks.

A. HELILISED KAASHÄÄLIKUD.

- b** Inglise **b** on heliline kaashäälik, nagu vene **б** ja prantsuse **b** (eesti **b** on helitu); näit.: **ball** [bɔ:l], **web** [web].
- d** Inglise **d** on heliline ja teda hääldatakse umbes nagu vene **д** ja prantsuse **d** (eesti **d** on helitu), kuid hääldamisel ei puuduta keele ots mitte ülahambaid, vaid ülaigemeid (ta ei ole seega mitte dentaalne, vaid alveolaarne); näit.: **do** [du:], **sadder** [sædə*], **send** [send]. Pöörd sõna mineviku lõppu **-ed** (**-d**) hääldatakse kui **-d** helilise hääliku järel; näit.: **I longed** = ai lɔŋd; **I loved** = ai lvəd; kuid **d** järele hääldatakse teda **id**-na, näit.: **I mended** = ai mendid.
- g** Inglise **g** on heliline kaashäälik, nagu vene **г** ja prantsuse **g** (eesti **g** on helitu); näit.: **girl** [gə:l], **leg** [leg], **finger** [fɪŋgə*].
- j** hääldatakse umbes nagu eesti **j**-d, kuid hääldamisel puudutab keele selg tugevasti suulage; kirja keeles märgitakse **j**-d harilikult **y**-na; näit.: **yes** [jəs], **your** [jɔ:*], **yellow** [jelou].
- l** Inglise **l**-i hääldatakse 1) **tumeda**lt, nagu vene **л** sõn. «нол», sõna lõpul ja kaashääliku eel (hääldamisel tõstetakse keele tagumine osa tunduvalt pehme-suulae sihis üles; 2) **maheda**lt, peaaegu nagu Eesti **l** sõnas «linn», sõna algul ja täishääliku eel; näit.: **little** [litl], **long** [lɔŋ], **fall** [fɔ:l], **milk** [milk].

- m** hääldatakse peaaegu nagu eesti **m**, kuid pikemalt; näit.: **my** [mai], **clime** [klaim] **swim** [swim].
- n** Inglise **n**-i hääldamisel ei puuduta keele ots mitte ülahammaste välisserva, vaid ülaigemeid (ei ole seega mitte dentaalne, nagu eesti **n** sõn. «nii», vaid alveolaarne), kusjuures keele tagumine osa tunduvalt (peaaegu inglise **l**-i kõrguseni) pehme-suulae poole üles on tõstetud, millega ta kõlaliselt teatud tumedust omandab; näit.: **pond** [pɒnd], **need** [ni:d], **wind** [wind].
- ŋ** on kõlav ninahäälik (nasaal) ja teda hääldatakse samuti nagu **ng** eestik. sõn. «kangas», ilma et **g**-d kuulda oleks; näit.: **king** [kiŋ], **saying** [seiɪŋ]. Kirjakeelset **ng** hääldatakse kui **ŋ**-i pöörd-sõnadest tuletatud sõnades muutelõppude **-er** ja **-ing** eel; näit.: **singer** [siŋə*], **hanging** [hæŋiŋ], mitte-pöörd-sõnadest tuletatud sõn. hääld. **ng** lõppsilbi **-er**-i eel **ŋg**-na; •näit.: **longer** [lɒŋgə*], omaduss. **long** **finger** [fiŋgə*, nimis.].
- r** Inglise **r** on frikatiivne (pilu- e. hõõrhäälik) ja läheneb kõlaliselt umbes vene **ж**-le, kuid **r**-i hääldamisel ei ole keele esimene osa mitte nii kõrgele tõstetud ega hõõrumise sünnitatud susin mitte nii tugev kui **ж** puhul. Et aga inglise hõõr-**r** raske hääldada, siis on teda lubatud ka eesti **r**-ina (tremulandina) hääldada. Haritud inglise keeles ei hääldata **r**-i kaashääliku eel; sõnalõpulist **r**-i hääldatakse ainult siis, kui järg-

mine sõna täishäälikuga algab; näit.: bird [bə:d*], sister [sistə*], kuid: My sister is all-right = mai sister iz ɔ:l-raɪt.

Märkus: On juhtumeid, kus r-il isegi täishäälikute vahel kaashääliku iseloomu ei ole; näit.: tired = taiəd, iron = aiən.

- z** on helisev s-häälik ja sarnaneb kõlaliselt vene з-ga sõn. «зима». Kirjakeeles tähendatakse teda niihästi s- kui z-na ning tarvitatakse harilikult täishäälikute vahel ja alati muutelõpuna (**s**) täishääliku ja heliseva kaashääliku järel; näit.: rose [rouz], lazy [leizi], dogs [dɒgv], he sees [si:v].
- ʒ** hääldatakse samuti kui vene ж sõn. «жук» ja tähendatakse harilikult s-na ure eel ja g-na e eel sõna lõpul; näit.: pleasure [pleʒə*], strange [streɪn(d)ʒ], danger [deɪn(d)ʒə*].
- ð** on helisev kaashäälik ja inglise keele iseäraldus. Selle õiget hääldamist võib omandada sel teel, et keele ots hammaste vahele (mitte vastu) litsutakse ning õhku pealmiste eeshammaste ja keele vahelt (mitte suu ääri mööda) välja rõhutakse. ð hääldamisel (niisamuti ka helitu θ hääldamisel) ei tohi mingil tingimusel keele otsa ülahambareala või -igemetega vastu seada, mille tõttu z- ehk dz-sarnast susinat kuuldavale tuleks; ta (ð) peab kostma kui sula, pehme d; kirjakeeles on see häälik th-na märgitud; näit.: then (ðen), mother (mʌðə*), bathe [beið].

- v** Inglise v-d hääldatakse kaunis pikalt ja tugevasti, kusjuures alumine huul üla-hambarea vastu surutakse; n äit.: live [liv], violet [vaiəlit], every [evri].
- w** kuuldu nagu lühike ja rõhutu u; n äit.: wall [wɔ:l = uɔ:l], weather [weðə* = ueðə*].

B. HELITUD KAASHÄÄLIKUD.

- f** Inglise f-i hääldatakse samuti kui vene ф-i ja saksa f-i, n äit.: fine [fain], roof [ru:f]; laugh [lɑ:f].
- h** hääldatakse nagu eesti h-d; n äit.: hair [hɛə*], hang [hæŋ]. Sõna algul on h tumm järgmistes sõnades: heir [ɛə*], hour [auə*], honour [ɔnə*], honest [ɔnist], honourable [ɔnərəbl].
- k** hääldatakse samuti kui eesti k, kuid tugevamalt ja nõrga hinghäälega (k^h); n äit.: cat [kæt], take [teik], crime [kraim].

Märkus: q = k ja teda tarvitatakse ainult u eel;
n äit.: question [kwestʃən] queen [kwim].

- p** hääldatakse nagu eesti p, kuid tugevamalt ja nõrga hinghäälega (p^h); n äit.: play [plei], sharp, [ʃɑ:p], cap [kæp].
- s** Inglise s-i hääldatakse pikalt, teravalt (nagu eesti ss-i), ning tarvitatakse sõna algul, kaashääliku eel ja alati muutelõpuna helitu kaashääliku järel; n äit.: send, rest; cap — caps [kæps]; make — makes [meiks].

- ʃ** hääldatakse nagu vene **ш-и**, sõnas «шумъ», ja tähendatakse kirjakeeles **sh-na**; näit.: **ship** [ʃip], **push** [puʃ].
- t** Inglise **t-d** hääldatakse nagu inglise **d-d** (vaata **d**), kuid tugevamalt, helitult ja nõrga hinghäälega (th); näit.: **tall** [tɔ:l], **better** [betə*], **cut** [kʌt]. Pöördsõna mineviku lõppu **-ed (d)** hääldatakse **t-na** helitu hääliku järel, näit.: **I looked** = ai lukt; **I missed** = ai mist; kuid **t** järel hääldatakse teda **id-na**; näit.: **I tasted** = ai teistid.
- θ** hääldatakse samuti nagu **ð-d** (vaata **ð**), kuid tugevamalt ja helitult; kirjakeeles on see häälik, nagu **ð-gi**, **th-na** märgitud; näit.: **thin** [θin], **thank**, [θæŋk], **bath** [bʌ:θ].

INGLISE KEELE TÄHESTIK.

Aa [ei], Bb [bi:], Cc [si:], Dd [di:], Ee [i:], Ff [ef], Gg [dʒi:], Hh [eitʃ], Ii [ai], Jj [dʒei], Kk [kei], Ll [el], Mm [em], Nn [en], Oo [ou], Pp [pi:], Qq [kju:], Rr [ɑ:(r)], Ss [es], Tt [ti:], Uu [ju:], Vv [vi:], Ww [dʌbl'ju:], Xx [eks], Yy [wai], Zz [zed].

ENGLISH-ESTONIAN
GLOSSARY

SÕNASTIKUD.

Kui sõnastikus kaks või rohkem hääldamiskuju esile on toodud, on neist esimene rõhuline ehk pikk, järgmised aga rõhuta ehk lühikesed. Märk ~ tähendab: 1) et eelmine, rasvaselt trükitud ingliskeelne sõna tuleb korrata, näit.: **straight**; ~ **on** = **straight on**; 2) et sellele kriipsule järgnev muutelõpp või liide tuleb eeloleva jämedalt trükitud ingliskeelse sõna külge liita, näit.: **feel**; ~**ing** = **feeling**.

fə:st, esimene.

pə:t, osa.

1. wən, üks; lesn, ülesanne, (kooli-) tund.

ə, umbm. art. kaash. eel:

ə buk, raamat.

bɔi, poiss.

gə:l, tütarlaps, plika.

iz, z, on (3. isik ains.): hi: (ji:)

iz, ta on.

hu:, kes.

wɒt, mis.

hi:, hi, tema (meess).

ji:, tema (naiss).

ɑ:*, ə*, oled, oleme, olete, on.

ju:, ju, sina, teie.

ai, mina.

æm, əm, m, olen.

ænd, ən(d), n, ja (sides.).

wi:, wi, meie.

ðei, nemad.

mæn, mees.

'wumen, naisterahvas, naine.

ði:, ðə, ði, määratud artikkel :ði:,

ði, täish. eel; ðə, kaash. eel.

'fɑ:ðə*, isa.

'mʌðə*, ema.

naun ('sʌbstntiv), nimisõna.

in'definit, umbmäärane.

'ɑ:tɪkl, artikkel.

'definit, määratud, kindel.

'sɪŋɡjʊlə*, ainsus.

'pluərəl, mitmus.

prə'nauns, hääldama.

2. tu:, kaks; seknd, teine.

hæz, (h)əz, z on (3. isik ains.):

hi: (ji:) hæz, temal on, tema

omab.

hæv, (h)əv, v, (minul, sinul, te-

mal, sellel, meil, teil, neil) on,

omama.

jes, ja (jaat. määrs.), jah.

sən, poeg.

nou, ei (eit. määrs.).

'dɔ:tə*, tütar.

ɔ:*, ə*, ehk, või.

nɒt, mitte.

tʃaɪld, laps.

tu:, ka, liiga.

və:b, pöörd sõna.

'prəunaun, asesõna.

3. θri:, kolm; θə:d, kolmas.
hiz, (h)iz, iz, tema (meess.
omast. ases.): hiz buk, tema
raamat.

hə*, (h)ə*: hə*, tema (naiss.
omast. ases.).

haus, maja.

liv, elama.

in, -s, sees (eessõna, vastab
küsimusele "kus"?).

big, suur, kogukas.

bat, bət, aga.

smo:l, väike.

veri, väga.

it, see (3. isik ains.)

du:, du, tegema; du: ju liv?
Kas sa(te) elad (elate)? [sõna-
sõnalt: teed (teete) sa (teie)
elama?]

wəə*, kus? kuskohal?

o:l, kõik, terve, kogu.

ðəə*, seal.

daz, daz; teeb (3. isik ains.);

daz tɔm liv? elab Tom?

[sõnasõn.: teeb Tom elama?]

ən, umbm. art. täish. eel.

ʼædziktiv, omadussõna.

prepəʼzifn, eessõna.

kənʼdʒʌŋkʃn, sidesõna.

4. fɔ:*, neli; fɔ:θ, neljas.

twais, kaks korda.

hau, kuidas? kui?

meni, mitu.

ʼounli, ainult.

ʼpæərənts, vanemad.

lʌv, armastama.

ðəə*, nende, oma.

wə:k, töötama, tööd tegema.

fɔ:*, fɔ*, fə*, eest, pärast, -le.

plei, mängima.

gudn, (rohu)aed.

si:, nägema; du ju si:? näed
sa? näete?

ə wə:kiŋ, on töötamas, tööta-
vad.

nau, nüüd, praegu.

hu:m, keda? kelle?

wið, -gu, juures; wið mi:, mi-
nuga; wið hu:m, kellega.

lə:n, õppima; wi ə lə:niŋ, me
oleme õppimas, me õpime.

ʼiŋglif, inglise, inglise keel.

ʼpiktʃə, pilt.

ʼiŋglənd, Inglismaa.

ʼækju:zətiv, sihitav kääne.

preznt, olevik.

ʼnegətiv, eitav.

ʼpʌ:tisipl, kesksõna.

igʼzæmpl, näide.

5. faiʔ, viis; fifθ, viies.

plʌs, pluss.

ðəə*, seal; ðəər iz, seal on (ains.);

ðəər ʌ:, seal on (mitm.).

sei, rääkima, ütlema; sez (3.
isik ains.).

dis, see (siin).

mai, minu (omast. ases.).

jɔ:*, jə*, sinu, teie (omast. ases.).

ðæt, see (seal), too.

ʼbrʌðə*, vend.

gud, hea, lahke.

tu, tɔ, -le, vastu; tɔ ʼmi:, minule.

mi:, mi, mind, minule.

auə*, meie (omast. ases.).

ɔʌ, əv, -st (eessõna); əv ʌs, meist.

ʌs, meid; ɔ:l əʌ ʌs, meist kõi-
gist, meid kõiki.

sou, nii, seepärast (siis).

ðem, ðəm, neid.

matʃ, palju; veri matʃ, väga
(tugevarõhuline).

dount = du: nɔt; dount wi:
eks (ole nii), eks ju?

hə:*, ə*, hə, teda (naiss. sihit. k.)

dɔg, koer.

him (h)im, teda (meess. sihit. k.)

ɑ:sk, küsima; ɑ:skʰ, küsib (3. isik ains.).

ʼsistə*, õde.

ʼkwestʃən, küsima.

ʼɑ:nsə*, vastama, kostma; ɑ:nsəz, vastab, kostab (3. isik ains.).

biʼhaind, taga.

tri:, puu.

ɑ:nsə, vastus.

ʼnominativ, nimetav kääne.

ʼdʒenitiv, omast. k.

ʼpə:snl, isikuline.

6. siks, kuus; siksθ, kuues.

ʼfæmili, perekond.

leg, jalg, jalasäär.

ɑ:m, käsi, käsivars.

wɑ:k, käima, jalutama.

lai, lamama, lebama, olema.

laiiŋ, lamades, lamav; iz laiŋ, lamab, lebab.

ɔ:n, peal(e).

grɑ:s, rohi.

ɔ:fn, ɔ:fn, sagedasti, tihti.

bai, juures, kõrval, kaudu, -st.

stænd, seisma; iz stændiŋ, seisab.

i:t, sööma; iz i:tiŋ, sööb

ʼbiskit, kuivik (kuivatatud sai).

fud, toit, söök.

giv, andma.

biʼkɔz, sest (et).

ʼdeitiv, daativ, alaleütlev.

dro:, joonistama.

7. sevn, seitse; sevnθ, seitsmes.

wi:k, nädal.

dei, päev.

ʼsandi, pühapäev.

lðə*, teine, teised.

neim, nimi.

kɔ:l, nimetama, hüüdma; kɔ:ld,

nimetatud, hüütud; iz ʼkɔ:ld, hüütakse.

ʼmandi, esmaspäev.

ʼtju:zdi, teisipäev.

ðen, siis, peale seda.

ʼwenzdi, kesknädal.

tel, ütleva, nimetama, jutustama.

ʼθə:zdi, neljapäev.

ʼfraidi, reede.

ʼsætədi, laupäev.

witʃ, missugune, missugused, milline, millised.

ʼɔ:l ʼdei, terve päev.

ʼmɔ:niŋ, hommik, ennelõuna.

ʼɑ:ftənu:n, pealelõuna.

skul, kool; ət ʼsku:l, koolis.

wen, millal? kunas? kui, siis.

gou, minema.

imʼperativ, käskiv kõneviis.

pɑ:st, minevik, mööda, möödas, möödaläinud.

8. eit, kaheksa; eitθ, kaheksas.

ru:m, tuba.

wɔ:l, sein, müür.

ʼkɔ:nə*, nurk.

dɔ:, uks.

ʼintu, ʼintə, sisse (vastab küsimusele «kuhu»).

oupn, avama, avatud, lahti.

sam, sɛm, mõni, mõned, natuke.

mɔ:*, rohkem, enam.

ðæn, ðən, kui.

ʼwindou, aken.

ʼsevr(ə)l, mitu, hulk.

ʃat, sulgema, kinni panema; suletud, kinni.

wai, miks (mispärast)?

əə*, õhk.

kam, tulema.

θru:, läbi.

ɔ:lsoʊ, ka, veel, niisamuti.

ʼlait, valgus, valge.

bay ʼdei, päeval.

san, päike.
 jain, paistma, valgustama.
 nait, öö; æt nait, öösel.
 nou, ühtigi, (ei) mingi (-sugust).
 mun, kuu.
 les, vähem.
 litl, väike; vähe.
 'pɔzitiv, algvõrre.
 kəm'pæretiv, keskvõrre.
 kem'pæ* (cp.), võrdlema.
 'nambə*, number, arv.

6. nain, üheksa; nainθ, üheksas.
 taim, aeg, kord.
 'mistə*, isand.
 ʌŋkl, onu.
 mis, neiu.
 ɑnt, tädi.
 hu:z, kelle?
 ðiz, need (siin).
 kɑzn, onupoeg (-tütar), tädi-
 poeg (-tütar).
 'misiz, proua.
 'nevju:, venna- või õepoeg.
 nis, venna- või õetütar.
 jaŋ, noor.
 kwait, päris, üsna, kaunis, täitsa.
 ould, vana.
 waif, naine.
 'grænpæərənts, isa- või ema-
 vanemad, vanavanemad.
 'grænmaðə*, vanaema.
 'hæzbænd, (abielu-) mees.
 'grænfu:ðə*, vanaisa.
 'græntʃildren, lapselapsed.
 'grænsən, pojapoeg, tütrepoeg.
 'grændɔ:tə*, pojatütar, tütre-
 tütar.
 ri'leifn, sugulane.

10. ten, kümme; tenθ, kümnes.
 hænd, käsi.
 i:tʃ, iga, kumbki, igaüks.
 'fiŋgə*, sõrm.

bouθ, mõlemad.
 ju:z, tarvitama, kasutama.
 'ju:sf(u)l, tarvilik, kasulik.
 wen, kui.
 rait, kirjutama; fə raitiŋ, kir-
 jutamiseks.
 pen, sulg.
 ink, tint.
 (led) pensl, pliiats.
 hould, hoidma.
 dæ:ti, määrdinud, must, räpane.
 wɔʃ, pesema.
 'wɔ:tə*, vesi.
 soup, seep.
 kli:n, puhas.
 'kɔpi:buk, vihik.
 ri:d, lugema.
 buk, raamat.
 desk, koolipink, pult, kirjutus-
 laud.
 sit, istuma.
 benʃ, pink.
 teibl, laud.
 tʃæ*, tool.
 ðouz, need (seal), nood.
 'ɔpæzit, vastand, vastu, vastas.

11. i'levn, üksteistkümme;
 i'levnθ, üheteistkümnes.
 mi:l, söömaaeg.
 'brekfæst, eine.
 midl, keset, keskkohet; in ðə
 'midl, æ ðə 'dei, keskpäeval.
 'dinə*, lõuna (-sööki).
 daɪn, lõunat sööma.
 'i:vniŋ, õhtu.
 'sæpə*, õhtusööki.
 'sku:lrum, (kooli-), klassituba.
 'dainiŋrum, söögituba.
 kuk, (sööki) keetma; kokk,
 köögitudruk.
 'kitʃin, köök.
 'faɪə*, tuli.

'weðə*, ilm.
 kould, külm.
 'wintə*, tali.
 ʃə:t, lühike.
 lɔŋ, pikk.
 si:zn, aastaaeg.
 jə:*, aasta.
 sprɪŋ, kevad.
 nekst, järgmine, tulev.
 'səmə*, suvi.
 hət, palav, soe.
 'ɔ:lweiz, ɔ:lwe:z, alati.
 'ɔ:təm, sügis.
 lən(t)ʃ, oode, vahepaluke (har.
 kella ühe paiku).

12. twelv, kaksteistkümmend;
 twelvθ, kaheteistkümmes.
 dʌzn, tosin.
 'twenti, kakskümmend.
 hæf, pool.
 'kwɔ:tə*, veerand.
 əuə*, tund.
 'səmtaimz, mõnikord, vahel.
 klaud, pilv.
 sli:p, magama.
 bed, voodi.
 weik, ärkama; äratama.
 ʌp, üleval, üles.
 klɔk, kell (seinakell, tornikell
 jne.); et sevn ə'klɔk, kell
 seitse.
 ei em, enne lõunat (algtähed
 ladinak. sōn. ante meri-
 diem, e. l.).
 frəm, frəm, -st, välja; frəm
 houm, kodust.
 til, -ni, kuni.
 pə:st, peale, pärast, möödas.
 num, keskpäev.
 'ɑ:ftə*, peale, pärast.
 houm, kodu.
 if, kui.
 wək, töö.

drɪŋk, jooma.
 kʌp, tass.
 ti:, tee (jook); ə 'kʌp əv 'ti:,
 tass teed.
 bred, leib.
 'bætə*, või.
 pi: em, peale lõunat (algtähed
 ladinak. sōn. post meri-
 diem, p. l.).
 ə'sli:p, magamas, uinumas; wi
 ə ə'sli:p, me magame.
 ə'weik, ärkvel, üleval.
 bi'fɔ:*, enne, ees.
 lætin, ladina, ladina keel.

13. 'θə:ti:n, kolmeteistkümmend;
 'θə:tinθ, kolmeteistkümmes.
 'nambə*, arv, number.
 'fɔ:ti:n, neliteistkümmend.
 'fi:f'tin, viisteistkümmend.
 'siks'tin, kuusteistkümmend.
 'sevn'tin, seitseteistkümmend.
 'ei'tin, kaheksateistkümmend.
 'nain'tin, üheksateistkümmend.
 'twenti, kakskümmend.
 æd, juurde lisama.
 'θə:ti, kolmkümmend.
 'fɔ:ti, nelikümmend.
 'fifti, viiskümmend.
 'siksti, kuuskümmend.
 'sevnti, seitsekümmend.
 'eiti, kaheksakümmend.
 'nainti, üheksakümmend.
 'hændrəd, sada.
 kaunt, lugema (üks, kaks, kolm,
 neli, viis, jne.), loendama.
 'figə*, kuju, arv, number, täht.
 'minit, minut.
 deit, kuupäev.
 'twentiiθ, kahekümmes.
 'dʒənjuəri, näärükuu (jaanuar).
 snou, lumi.
 graund, maa (-pind).

'kavə*, katma.
 'februəri, küünlakuu (veebuar).
 rein, vihm; it reinz, sajab
 vihma.
 ik'sept, väljaarvatud, peale.
 'li:pjə*, liigaasta (366 päeva).
 'mɑ:tf, paastukuu (märts).
 flauə*, lill.
 wɑ:m, soe.
 'eipril, jürikuu (aprill).
 'bæd, lind.
 siŋ, laulma.
 grim, roheline,
 wɑ:k, jalutuskäik.
 mei, lehekuu (mai).
 lavli, kena, ilus, mõnus, suure-
 pärane.
 aut (əv dɑ:z), välja, väljas.
 kuul, vilu, jahe.
 dʒu:n, jaanikuu (juuni).
 rouz, roos.
 blum, õitsema.
 end, lõpetama, lõpp.
 tʃeri, kirsimari.
 raip, küps, valmis.
 kalə*, värv, karv.
 red, punane.
 blæk, must.
 fruit, puuvili.
 'tʃeritri:, kirsipuu.
 'prɒvə:b, vanasõna.
 wi'ðaut, -ta, ilma.
 θɑ:n, okas.

14. dʒu'lai, heinakuu (juuli).
 hi:t, soojus, palavus.
 greit, suur.
 kɑ:n, vili.
 nou lɔŋgə*, mitte enam.
 'jelou, kollane.
 'ɔ:gəst, lõikusekuu (august).
 bi'kɑm, saama, minema.
 sɛp'tembə*, mihklikuu (septem-
 ber).

stil, (ikka) veel.
 raipn, valmima, küpseks saama.
 æpl, õun.
 'æpltri:, õunapuu.
 pɛə*, pirn.
 'pɛətri:, pirnipuu.
 plɑm, ploom.
 'plɑmtri:, ploomipuu.
 'blɒsəm, õis.
 ok'toubə*, æk-, viinakuu
 (oktoober).
 mist, härmatis.
 fɔ:g, udu.
 no'vembə*, nə-, talvekuu (no-
 vember).
 di'sembə*, jõulukuu (det-
 sember).
 fɔ:l, langema, kukkuma.
 bi'fɔ:*, enne kui.
 θrou, viskama, loopima.
 'snoubɔ:l, lumipall.
 melt, sulama.
 sum, varsti, pea.
 fri:z, külmetama, külmuma; it
 iz fri:ziŋ, külmetab, külmub.
 ais, jää.
 θik, paks, jäme.
 skeit, uisutama; uisk.
 frend, sõber.
 θin, õhuke, peenike.
 wet, märg.
 'krisməs, jõulud.
 'nju:jə*, uusaasta.
 'bæ:θdei, sünnipäev.

15. li:f, leht; mitm. li:vz (leaves).
 tʃeinz, muutuma, muutma.
 braun, pruun.
 wud, mets.
 'bjutif(u)l, ilus.
 strɔŋ, tugev, vali.
 wind, tuul.
 blou, puhuma.
 ə'pɒn, peal.

ə'naðə*, teine, veel üks.
 brʌnʃ, oks.
 ded, surnud (närtsinud, kuiva-
 nud).
 hau'evə*, aga, kuid.
 'evəgrin, igavesti (alati) haljas,
 seim, sama(d). [igihaljas.
 grou, kasvama, saama, muutu-
 ma, minema.
 meik, tegema, valmistama.
 'medou, heinamaa, aas.
 ə'maŋ, seas (sees), keskel.
 wi:k, nõrk, jõuetu.
 dai, surema.
 'wɔ:tə*, kastma; vesi.
 'hæpi, õnnelik, rõõmus.
 'hapinis, õnn.
 'bjurti, ilu, iludus.

16. 0iq, asi.
 wud, puu, puud.
 ənd, sou ɔn, ja nõnda edasi.
 i'setrə, jne.
 'blækbɔ:d, klassitahvel.
 wudn, puust, puune.
 bɔ:d, laud.
 peint, maalima.
 'peipə*, paber.
 tʃɔ:k, kriit.
 klin, puhastama; puhas.
 'dastə*, tolmu-lapp (-hari).
 'dasti, tolmu.
 dast, tolm.
 kout, kuub.
 braʃ, hari, harjama, puhastama.
 wel, hästi.
 braʃt, puhastatud.
 meid, teenija (tüdruk).
 bru:m, luud, toahari.
 eni, mõni, mõnda, natuke, keegi,
 ükski (tarv. eit. ja küsiv.
 laus.; jääb aga sagedasti
 tõlkimata).
 kaind, selts, liik, sugu.

'tu:θbraʃ, hambahari.
 tu:θ, hammas; ti:θ, hambad.
 'hæbraʃ, juuksehari.
 hed, pea.
 fɛə* } hele, valgetverd.
 lait }
 dɔ:k, tume, mustaverd.
 'ædvə:d, määrsõna.
 intə'rɔgetiv, küsiv.
 'relativ, siduv, kanduv, ühen-
 dav, suhteline.
 in'finitiv, tegevusnimi (infi-
 nitiv).
 wə:d, sõna.
 'sentəns, lause.

17. feis, nägu.
 wɔz, wəz, (mina) olin, (tema, .
 see) oli.
 wans, ükskord.
 laik, nagu, niikui, sarnane kui.
 'mauntin, mägi; mäestik.
 hæd, (h)əd, d, (mul, sul, jne.)
 oli, (ma) omasin.
 'fɔrid, otsaesine.
 bi'ni:θ, all, allpool.
 put, panema, seadma.
 ai, silm.
 grei, hall.
 blu:, sinine.
 rait, parem(-poolne)
 left, pahem, vasak, kura.
 ʌn'hæpi, õnnetu, kurb, nukker..
 tiə*, pisar.
 kraɪ, nutma, kisendama.
 kæn, kən, kn, võima.
 'kænɔt, ei või,
 blaind, pime.
 spi:k, rääkima, kõnelema.
 mauθ, suu.
 lip, huul.
 louə*, alumine, ala-
 ʌpə*, ülemine, üla-
 hiə*. kuulma.

ʔgeinst, vastu, juurde.
 def, kurt.
 sɔŋ, laul.
 nouz, nina.
 smel, haistma, nuusutama.
 tʃik, põsk, pale.
 peil, kahvatu, valge.
 tʃin, lõug, koon.
 biəd, habe.
 mæs'ta:f, vurrud.
 'seldəm, harva.
 di:d, tegu.
 im'pə:fikt, lihtminevik.

Järgmisis sõnastikes seisab
 sõnade hääldamine klambrites
 [] hariliku kirjutusviisi järel.

18. farmer ['fɑ:mə*], põllu-
 mees, talupoeg
 road [roud], tee.
 side [said], külg, pool.
 been [bi(:)n], olnud.
 therefore ['ðæfə*], sellepärast.
 dry [drai], kuiv.
 carriage ['kæridʒ], vanker.
 wheel [wi:l], ratas.
 farm [fɑ:m], talu (-koht).
 horse [hɔ:s], hobune.
 draw [drɔ:], vedama, tõmbama.
 heavy ['hevi], raske.
 light [lait], kerge.
 drive [draiv], sõitma.
 village ['vilidʒ], küla.
 town [taun], linn.
 along [ə'lɔŋ], mööda, piki.
 cornfield ['kɔ:'nfi:ld], viljapõld.
 pass [pɑ:s], mööda sõitma (mi-
 nema), mööduma.
 foot [fʊt], jalg.
 hill [hil], mägi, küngas.

street [stri:t], tänav, uulits.
 stay [stei], jääma, peatuma.
 animal ['æniml], loom, elajas.
 flesh [fleʃ], liha (toores).
 ox [ɒks], härg.
 beef [bi:f], härjaliha.
 meat [mi:t], liha.
 cow [kau], lehm.
 milk, piim.
 cheese [tʃi:z], juust.
 sheep [ʃi:p], lammas.
 lamb [læm], lambatall.
 mutton [mʌtn], lambaliha.
 wool [wul], vill.
 woollen [wuln], villane.
 most [moust], kõige.
 forward ['fɔ:wəd], edasi.
 superlative [sju'perlətiv],
 ülivõrre.

19. country ['kʌntri], maa.
 bad [bæd], halb, paha.
 people [pi:p], inimesed, rahvas.
 pure [pjʊə*], puhas, selge.
 here [hiə*], siin.
 best, kõige parem.
 fresh [freʃ], värske.
 egg [eg], muna.
 hen, kana.
 lay [lei], panema, munema.
 cock [kɒk], kukk.
 crow [krou], laulma (kukk).
 early ['ɜ:li], vara.
 cock-a-doodle-doo
 ['kɒkədʊdldu:], kukureegu.
 fowls [faʊlz], kanad, kodulinnud.
 swim, [swim], ujuma.
 for instance [fər'instəns], näi-
 teks.
 e.g. [i: dʒi: fər'instəns], näiteks.
 duck [dʌk], part.
 goose [gu:s], hani; mitm. geese.
 feather ['feðə*], sulg (linnul).
 beak [bi:k], nokk.

fly [flai], lendama.
 wing [wiŋ], tiib.
 sparrow [spærou], varblane.
 swallow [[ˈswolou], pääsuke.
 nest pesa.
 under [ˈʌndə*], alla, all.
 roof [ru:f], katus.
 feed [fi:d], söötma, toitma.
 young one [ˈjʌŋ wʌn], poeg.
 piece [pi:s], tükk, pala.
 straw [strɔ:], õlg (om. õle).
 catch [kætʃ], püüdma.
 worm [wɜ:m], uss, tõuk.

20. bee [bi:], mesilane.
 cat [kæt], kass.
 again [əˈgeɪn], jälle, uuesti,
 veel.

near [niə*], ligi, juures.
 bush [bʊʃ], põõsas.
 take [teɪk], võtma.
 away [əˈwei], ära minema.
 insect [ˈɪnsekt], putukas.
 hive [haɪv], linnupuu.
 about [əˈbaʊt], ringi, sinna-
 täna

honey [ˈhʌni], mesi.
 sweet [swi:t], magus.
 jam [dʒæm], keedis, moos.
 sugar [ˈʃʊgə*], suhkur.
 every [ˈevri], iga.
 pour [pɔ:], valama, kallama.
 jug [dʒʌg], kann.
 saucer [ˈsɔ:sə*], teetass.
 place [pleɪs], panema, seadma.
 fond [fɒnd] meeldunud, armsaks,
 heaks pidav; be ~ of, meel-
 duma, armastama.

like [laɪk], meelduma, heamee-
 lega sallima.

snowball [ˈsnoubɔ:l], lumipall;
 siin = kassi nimi.

kitten [kɪtn], kassipoeg.

such [sʌtʃ], niisugune, ...

soft [sɒft], pehme, sile.
 coat [kəʊt], kuub, (looma-) nahk.
 climb [klaɪm], ronima.
 back [bæk], tagasi; selg.
 tongue [tʌŋ], keel.
 till [tɪl], kuni, seni kui.
 out [aʊt], välja(s); siin=öeldud.
 everywhere [ˈevriweə*], igalpool.
 one [wʌn], üks; when ~ has,
 kui sul (teil, inimestel) on.
 must [mʌst, məst, mst], pidama,
 sunnitud olema.

21. mouse [maʊs], hiir; mice,
 [maɪs], hiired.

rat [ræt], rott.

yesterday [ˈjestəd(ə)i], eile.

excite [ɪkˈsaɪt], ärritama, eru-
 tama; had an ~ing time,
 oli väga huvitav, oli palju
 tegemist.

about it [əˈbaʊt ɪt], sellest.

bedroom [ˈbedrʊm], magamis-
 tuba.

miow [mjaʊ], mjaʊ, näu.

during [dʒuəriŋ], kestusel, jook-
 sul.

hole [həʊl], auk.

no one [ˈnəʊ wʌn], ei keegi,
 ükski.

oh [əʊ], ahaa! hei!

pussy [ˈpʊsi], kiisu.

softly [ˈsɒftli], tasakesti.

moment [ˈməʊmənt], silmapilk.

run [rʌn], jooksmas.

bring [brɪŋ], tooma.

mat [mæt], matt.

ever [evə*], kunagi.

afraid [əˈfreɪd], kartlik; be ~
 of, kartma.

bite [baɪt], hammustama.

sharp [ʃɑ:p], terav.

quickly [ˈkwɪkli], ruttu, kiiresti.

too [tu:], liiga.

pluperfect ['pluːpəːfɪkt], enne-
minevik.

22. good-morning [ɡʊd'mɔːnɪŋ],
tere hommikust.

thank you, ['θæŋk juː], tänan;
õieti = thank you, ma tänan
sind.

Woodlands ['wʊdləndz], koha-
nimi.

never ['nəvə*], kunagi, iialgi.

leave [liːv], lahkuma, ära sõitma
(minema), jätma.

way [wei], tee.

you see [juː(ː) 'siː], näed sa.

and then [ænd 'ðen], ja pea-
legi (siis).

get, jõudma, minema, saama.

nearly ['niəli], peaaegu.

over [ouvə*], üle, rohkem kui.

fine [faɪn], ilus.

last [lɑːst], viimane.

fox [fɒks], rebane.

rabbit [ræbɪt], kodujänes.

bear [beə*], karu.

story ['stɔːri], jutt, lugu.

know [nou], teadma; oskama;
tundma.

glad [glæd], rõõmus.

hungry [hʌŋɡri], näljane.

thirsty ['θɜːsti], janune.

plenty ['plenti], rohkesti, kül-
lalt.

look [lʊk], vaatama.

ever so ['əvə sou], kunagi nii;
siin = kole, hirmus, lõpmata.

full [fʊl], täis.

pond [pɒnd], tiik.

clear [kliə*], selge.

fish [fɪʃ], kala.

deep [diːp], sügav.

allright [ɔːl rait], väga hea;
siin = suurepärane, «jääb
sellega».

place [pleɪs], paik, koht.

hunger ['hʌŋɡə*], nälg; ~ is
the best sauce, nälg on
kõige parem kokk.

sauce [sɔːs], kaste.

thirst [θɜːst], janu.

four-footed ['fɔːfʊtɪd], nelja-
jalgne.

23. bushy ['buʃi] paks, põõsa-
sarnane.

tail [teɪl], saba.

please, ole hea, palun.

go on [ɡou'ən], edasi jutustama.
(minema), jätkama.

as [æz, əz], et, kuna, kui.

carry ['kæri], kandma.

bag [bæg], kott, paun, (jahi-
mehe-, kalamehe-) saak.

How do you do ['haʊ dju 'duː],
kuidas sa (te) elad (elate)?
(tähend. ka «tere»).

lot [lɒt], hulk, kogu; **what**
a ~ of, kui palju!

suppose [sə'pouz], oletama, ar-
vama.

fish [fɪʃ], õngitsema, kalastama.

Oh dear no ['ou 'diə 'nou], oh
ei, muidugi mitte.

alone [ə'loun], üksinda.

easy ['iːzi], kerge.

for [fɔː* fɔː* fə*], sest.

good-bye [ɡʊd'bai], jumalaga.

indeed [in'diːd], tõesti, tõepoo-
lest.

whole [houl], terve, kogu.

something [səmθɪŋ], midagi.

sure [ʃʊə*], kindel.

pull [pul], kiskuma, tõmbama;
he gave another ~, ta kis-
kus veel kord.

jerk [dʒɜːk], raks, kärts.

crash [kræʃ], kräuh.

poor [puə, *poə*], vaene, armetu.

just [dʒʌst], just.

apostrophe [ə'pɒstrəfi], välja-
heitmise- (kustutus-) märk,
ülakoma.

24. spend, mööda saatma.

wish [wiʃ], soovima. [veetma.

return [ri'tə:n] tagasitulek;

many happy ~s of the day,
palju õnnerikkaid aastaid.

present [preznt], kingitus.

cut [kʌt], lõikama, niitma.

heap [hi:p], kuhi; saad.

hay [hei], hein.

game [geim], mäng.

indoors [in'dɔ:z], toas, tuppa;
sees, sisse.

bough [bau], oks.

maple [meipl], vaher.

beautifully ['bju:tiflɪ], ilusti;
~ cool, mõnus ja jahe.

shall [ʃæl, ʃəl, ʃɪ], saama, pi-
dama.

will [wil], saama, tahtma.

exclaim [iks'kleim], hüüdma.

interesting [intrəstɪŋ], huvitav.

fetch [fetʃ], tooma.

page [peidʒ], lehekülg.

contents ['kɒntents], sisu.

you know [ju 'nou], nagu sa
tead, sa tead ju.

themselves [ðəm'selvz], endid,
ise.

comfortable ['kʌmf(ə)t(ə)bl], mõ-
nus, mugav.

tale [teil], jutt, lugu.

while [wail], kuna.

self-done ['self'dʌn], omatehtud.

to-day [tə'dei], täna.

to-morrow [tə'mɒrou], homme.

return [ri'tə:n], tagasi tulema,
(andma).

contain [kən'tein], sisaldama.

comfort ['kʌmfət], trööstima,

rahustama, lohutama; troost,

wish [wiʃ], soov. [lohutus.

25. once upon a time there

were ['wʌns əpən ə 'taim
ðeə wə:], kord oli(-d), kord
elas(-id).

respectable [ris'pektəbl], au-
väärt, viisakas, tubli.

smooth [smu:ð], pehme, sile.

bright [braɪt], selge, klaar.

anything ['eniθɪŋ], midagi.

life [laɪf], elu.

at least [ət 'li:st], vähemalt.

own [oun], oma, enda.

enough [i'nʌf], küllalt.

marry ['mæri], abielluma.

serious ['siəriəs], tõsine.

ordinary ['ɔ:dɪn(ə)ri], harilik.

mighty ['maɪti], vägev, võimu-
kas.

no one but ['nou wʌn bʌt],
ei ükski muu kui (= ainult).

world [wɜ:ld], (maa-)ilm.

wise [waɪz], tark, arukas.

son-in-law ['sʌnɪnlɔ:], väimees.

rather ['rɑ:ðə*], kaunis.

reply [ri'plai], vastama, kostma

obliged [əb'laidʒd], kohustatud,
tänuilik.

offer ['ɔfə*], pakkuma.

beloved [bi'lʌvd], armastatud,
armas, lugupeetud.

choose [tʃu:z], valima.

of course [(ə)v 'kɔ:s], arusa-
davalt, loomulikult, muidugi
mõista.

wrong [rɒŋ], vale; **you are ~**,
te eksite.

reply [ri'plai], vastus; **made ~**,
kostis.

earth [ə:θ], maa.

think [θɪŋk], mõtlema, arvama.

true [tru:], tõsi.
tear [tɛə*], kiskuma, rebima.
nothing ['nʌθɪŋ], (mitte) midagi.
nutil [ʌn'til], kuni.
wisdom ['wɪzdəm], tarkus.
handsome ['hæn(d)səm], ilus,
 kena, nägus.
perhaps [pə'hæps, præps], arva-
 tavasti, võib olla.
alive [ə'laɪv], elus.
respect [rɪs'pekt], austama;
 au, austus.
might [maɪt], vägevus, võim.
offer [ɔfə*], pakkumine.
marriage ['mæridʒ], abielu,
 laulatus.
father-in-law ['fɑ:ðərɪnlɔ:], äi.
mother-in-law ['mʌðərɪnlɔ:],
 ämm.
brother-in-law ['brʌðərɪnlɔ:],
 õemees.
sister-in-law ['sɪstərɪnlɔ:], ven-
 nanaine.
daughter-in law ['dɔ:tərɪnlɔ:],
 minia.
conjugate ['kɒn(d)ʒugeɪt], pöö-
 rama (sõnu).

26. Sandy Bay ['sændi 'beɪ],
 kohanimi; õieti = liivane
 laht.

keep [ki:p], hoidma; ~ house,
 maja pidama.

invite [ɪnvait], kutsuma.

large [lɑ:dʒ], suur (ruumi poo-
 lest), avar.

The John Robinsons [ðə'dʒɒn
 'rɒbɪnsənz], perekond Robin-
 son.

turn [tɜ:m], kord, järg.

visit ['vɪsɪt], külastäik.

pay [peɪ], maksma; ~ a visit,
 külastama.

busy ['bɪzi], tegev, ametis.

pack [pæk], pakkima.

jump [dʒʌmp], hüppama, kar-
 gama.

seaside ['si:said], mererand;

go to the ~, mereranda suvi-
 tama (suplema) sõitma.

quiet [kwaɪət], vaikne, vaga.

want [wɒnt], tahtma, soovima.

hope [həʊp], lootma.

behave [bɪ'heɪv], ennast üles
 pidama, käituma.

seem [si:m], näima.

understand ['ʌndə'stænd],
 mõistma, aru saama.

came up to [keɪm 'ʌp tu], tuli...
 juurde.

mistress ['mɪstrɪs], toitja, pere-
 ema.

trunk [trʌŋk], reisikorv, kohver.
got into, astusime sisse.

far [fɑ:*], kaugel(-e); as ~ as,
 kuni.

Sunbury ['sʌnbəri], kohanimi.

probably ['prɒbəbli], arvata-
 vasti, võib olla.

remember [rɪ'membə*], mäle-
 tama.

dull [dʌl], halb, räbal, vihmane.

shone [ʃɒn], paistis.

arrive [ə'raɪv], pärale jõudma.

railway ['reɪlwei], raudtee;
 ~ station [steɪʃn], raudtee-
 jaam.

porter ['pɔ:tə*], pakikandja,
 kandur.

ticket ['tɪkɪt], pilet; ~ office
 ['ɔfɪs], piletikassa.

buy [baɪ], ostma.

clerk [klɜ:k], ametnik.

sell [sel], müüma.

third return ['θɜ:d rɪ'tɜ:n], kol-
 mas (klass) edasi-tagasi.

cost [kɔ:(s)t], maksma.

15s. 6d. ['fifti:n 'ʃiliŋz en'siks pəns], 15 shillingit ja 6 pentsi.

sovereign [səvri:n], kuldraha = 20 s.

receive [ri'si:v], vastu võtma, saama.

change [tʃeɪŋ], vahetus; siin = tagasi.

pound [paʊnd], nael (sterling).

Tähendus. £. s. d on algustähed ladink. sõn. *libra, solidus, denarius* ja tarvitatakse lühendatult sõnade *pound(s), shilling(s)* ja *penny* ehk *pence* asemel. 1 *pound* = 20 *shillings* = umb. 1800 Emk. 1 *shilling* = 12 *pence* = umb. 90 Emk. 1 *penny* = 4 *farthings* = umb. 8 Emk.

gold [gəʊld], kuld.

crown [kraʊn], kroon, hõberaha = 5s.

double [dʌbl], kahekordne, doppelt.

florin ['flɒrɪn], hõberaha = 2s.

half a crown ['hʌfə'kraʊn], hõberaha = 2s. 6d.

threepence ['θri:pns], hõberaha = 3d.

silver [silvə*], hõbe.

half-penny ['heɪp(ə)ni] = ½ d. (= 4 Emk.).

farthing ['fɑ:ðɪŋ] = ¼ d.

bronze [brɒnz], vask, pronks.

America [ə'merikə].

dollar ['dɒlə*], dollar.

cent [sent], tsent.

Tähendus. 1 *dollar* (\$) = 100 *cents* = umb. 375 Emk.

bill [bil], kassatäht, paberraha.

coin [kɔɪn], raha, münt.

glitter ['glɪtə*], läikima, hiilgama.

none [nʌn], ükski, keegi.

active ['æktɪv], tegevik.

passive ['pæsɪv], tehtavik.

hope [həʊp], lootus; ~ful, lootusrikas.

golden [gəʊldn], kuld-, kullast.

27. train [treɪn], rong.

west [west], lääts (ilmakaar).

till 11.25 [tɪl i'levn 'twenti 'faɪv], enne kui (kell) 11 ja 25 (minutit).

few ['fju:], a ~, mõned, vähe.

seat [si:t], iste, pink.

platform ['plætfɔ:m], jaamaesine, perroom.

waiting-room ['weɪtɪŋrʊm], ooteruum.

time-table [taɪmteɪbl], sõidu plaan.

string [strɪŋ], nööre.

fasten [fɑ:sn] kinnitama.

collar ['kɒlə*], krae; kaelarihm.

bark [bɑ:k], hankuma.

fight [faɪt], lööming, kaklus, riid.

hard [hɑ:d], tugevasti, kõvasti. let, laskma.

meanwhile ['mi:nwɪl], vahepeal.

luggage ['lʌdʒɪ], kraam, asjad.

label [leɪbl], sedel, pealkiri.

tip [tɪp], jootraha.

to be sure not to make, = mitte mingil tingimusel teha.

mistake [mis'teɪk], eksimus, viga.

by the 11.25, kell 11.25-se rongiga.

got up [gɒt 'ʌp], tõusid üles.

ready ['redi], valmis.

wait [weit], ootama.
 behind time [bi'haind 'taim].
 pealemääratud aega, hiljaks-
 jäämisega.
 find [faɪnd], leidma.
 guard [gɑ:d], rongi-valvur.
 delighted [di'laitid], vaimusta-
 tud.
 separate ['sep(ə)reit], lahutama,
 lahkuma.
 kiss [kis], suudlema, suudlus.
 move [mu:v], liikuma, veerema.
 wave [weɪv], lehvima, lehvitama.
 handkerchief ['hæŋkətʃɪf], tas-
 kurätik.
 lap [læp], süli, hõlm.
 even [i:vən], isegi.
 try [traɪ], püüdma, katsuma.
 dry [draɪ], kuivatama; kuiv.
 delight [di'lait], rõõmustama;
 vaimustus; rõõm; ~ful, suu-
 repärane, tore.
 flight [fait], kiskuma, lõõma.
 south [saʊθ], lõuna (kaar).
 southern ['sʌðən], lõunapoolne.
 north [nɔ:θ], põhja (kaar).
 northern ['nɔ:ðən], põhjapoolne.
 east [i:st], ida (kaar).
 eastern ['i:stən], idapoolne.
 western ['westən], läänepoolne.

28. merrily ['merili], rõõmsalt,
 lõbusalt.
 between [bi'twi:n], vahel (ees-
 sõna).
 sight [saɪt], vaade, pilk; catch
 ~ of, silmama.
 squirrel [skwɪrl], orav.
 else [els], muidu, muud; no one
 ~ ükski muu.
 sea [si:], meri.
 ship [ʃɪp], laev.
 sail [seɪl], puri.
 reach [ri:tʃ], ulatuma; jõudma.

cottage ['kɒtɪdʒ], suvimaja,
 mõis, talumaja.
 wash [wɒʃ], pesema; had a
 good ~, pesid endid korra-
 likult.
 journey ['dʒə:ni], reis, teekond.
 downstairs [daʊn'steəz], tre-
 pist alla, alla (söögituppa).
 had a meal ['hæd ə'mi:l], võt-
 sid suupistet, sõid natuke,
 long [lɒŋ], igatsema.
 beach [bi:tʃ], kallas, rand.
 stretch [strætʃ], (maa-) ala.
 sand [sænd], liiv.
 hardly [hɑ:dlɪ], vaevalt.
 stone [stəʊn], kivi.
 fortunately ['fɔ:tʃ(ə)nɪtli], õn-
 neks.
 tide [taɪd], tõus või mõõn.
 dig [dɪg], kaevama.
 finish ['fɪnɪʃ], lõpetama, val-
 mistama.
 high [haɪ], kõrge.
 firm [fɜ:m], kindel, tugev.
 possible ['pɒsɪbl], võimalik.
 wave [weɪv], laine.
 round [raʊnd], ümber, ümmar-
 gune, tagasi.
 so that [səʊ ðæt], nii et.
 island ['aɪlənd], saar.
 rose [ru:z], tõusis.
 wet [wet], märjaks tegema,
 niisutama.
 fast [fɑ:st], ruttu.
 frighten [fraɪn], ehmatama,
 kohkuma.
 back [bæk], selg.
 safely ['seɪfli], õnnelikult.
 everything ['evrɪθɪŋ], kõik.
 appetite ['æpɪtaɪt], söögiisu.
 heartily ['hɑ:tɪli], isukalt, ahnelt.
 please [pli:z], rõõmustama.
 pleasure ['pleɪʒə], rõõm.

healthy ['helθi], terve.
 trouble [trabl], mure, vaev.
 troublesome ['trabləsəm], tüütav, koormav.
 party [pɑ:ti], seltskond.
 get on with [get 'ɔn wið], selt-sima, sobima, läbi saama.
 whenever [wen'evə*], mil iganes, igakord kui.
 begin [bi'gin], hakkama.
 stop [stɒp], peatuma, järele jätma, lakkama.
 impossible [im'pɒsibl], võimatu.
 wash [wɒʃ], pesu.
 heart [hɑ:t], süda.
 health [helθ], tervis.
 trouble [trabl], koormama, väsitama, tülitama.
 wet [wet], märg.
 fasten [fɑ:sn], kinnitama.
 sail [seil], purjetama.
 fortune [fɔ:tʃ(ə)n], õnn, rikkus.

29. recte [ri'sait], ette kandma, peast üles ütlema.
 poem [pəʊm], luule(-tus).
 granny ['græni], meelitussõna vanaisa või vanaema kohta.
 habit ['hæbit], harjumus.
 stormy ['stɔ:mi], tormine, tuuline.
 quarrel ['kwɔ:rl], tülitsema, vaidlema, riidlema; tüli, riid.
 sweep [swi:p], puhkima; ~ing, broom, luud.
 frost [frɔ:(s)t], härmatis, külm.
 nowhere ['nouweə*], ei kuskil.
 down [daʊn], maha, maas, alla.
 floor [flo:*], põrand.
 creep [kri:p], ronima.
 sleep [sli:p], magama.
 beginning [be'giniŋ], algus.
 beginner [bi'gineə*], algaja.
 storm [stɔ:m], torm.

quarrelsome ['kwɔ:lsəm], riikas.

by heart [bai 'hɑ:t], pähe, peast.

30. lady-bird ['leidibə:d], lepatriinu.

funny ['fʌni], imelik, veider, naljakas, kentsakas.

spot [spɒt], täpp.

turn [tɜ:n], pöörama.

yet-['jet], veel.

line [lain], rida.

fly [flai], lendama.

daisy [deizi], karikakar (lill).

shut [ʃʌt], kinni panema.

sleepy ['sli:pi], unine.

rest puhkama, puhkamine.

glow-worm ['gləuwɔ:m], jaaniussike.

light [lait], süütama.

lamp [læmp], lamp.

dew [dju:], kaste.

speckled [speklɪd], täpiline, kirju.

flag [flæg], tolgendama, ripendama.

close [kləʊs], tihe.

cling [kliŋ], kinni haarama;

close ~ing, tihedalt koosseisev, ülipaks.

damp [dæmp], niiskus.

interrupt [intə'rʌpt], katkestama, vahele rääkima.

mean [mi:n], tähendama.

explain [iks'plein], ära seletama.

wet märgus, niiskus.

soak [səʊk], leotama, läbimärjaks kastma.

nice [nais], ilus, hea, mõnus, jne.

fairy [feəri], haldjas, muruneid.

bell [bel], kell.

tinkle [tɪŋkl], helisema. kõlama.

afar [ə'fɑ:*], kaugel (ära).

haste [heist], kiire, rutt; **make**
~, ruttama.

or [ɔː*], (sest) muidu.

harness [ˈhɑːnis], rakendama.

cobweb [ˈkɒbwɛb], ämbliku-
võrk.

Oberon [ˈoubərən], Oberon.

car [kɑː*], vanker.

darling [ˈdɑːliŋ], kallike.

king [kiŋ], kuningas.

fairland [ˈfeərilənd], muinas-
maa.

glide [ɡlaɪd], nihkuma, libi-
sema.

float [flaʊt], heljuma, lehvima.

sleep [sli:p], uni.

fun [fʌn], lõbu, mõnu.

damp [dæmp], niiske.

spider [ˈspaɪdə*], ämblik.

31. meet [mi:t], kohtama vastu
võtma; **ran to ~ them**, jook-
sid neile vastu.

uncomfortable [ʌnˈkʌmfətəbl],
paha, halb, mõnuta.

feeling [ˈfi:liŋ] tundmus; **you**
are ~, sa tunded end.

tired [taɪəd], väsinud.

yours [jɔːz] (omand. ases.),
sinu, oma.

especially [isˈpeʃ(ə)li], iseäranis.

promise [ˈprɒmis], lubama.

everybody [ˈevribɒdi], igaüks,
kõik.

upstairs [ˈʌpˈsteəz], trepist üles
(lastetuppa).

undress [ʌnˈdres], riidest lahti
võtma.

dress [dres], riietuma.

edge [edʒ], äär, serv.

voice [voɪs], hää.

empty [ˈɛmtɪ] tühjendama, ära
jooma; tühi.

neck [nek], kael.

auntie dear [ˈa:nti diə*], tädi-
ke.

birdie [ˈbɜːdi], linnuke, tibuke.

baby [beɪbi], lapsuke.

peep [pi:p], piiluma, vahtima.

at ~ of day, koiduajal, puhtel.

limb [lim], liige; käsi, jalg.

midnight [ˈmɪdnait], kesköö.

direct [diˈrekt], otsekohene.

speech [spi:tʃ], kõne.

indirect [ˈɪndiˈrekt], kaudne.

promise [ˈprɒmis], lubamine.

dress [dres], ülikond, riided.

32. Winken [ˈwiŋkən].

Blynken [ˈbliŋkən].

Nod [nɒd].

go to sleep [ˈɡou tə ˈsli:p], ma-
gama uinuma.

smile [smaɪl], naeratama.

rogue [roug], kelm, petis.

lie down nicely [lai ˈdaʊn
ˈnəɪsli], heida ilusasti pikali.

listen [lisn], kuulama, kuula-
tama.

off [ɔː(ɪ)f], ära minema, teele.

shoe [ʃuː], king.

river [ˈrɪvə*], jõgi.

crystal [ˈkrɪstl], kristall.

herring [ˈherɪŋ], heeringas.

net, võrk.

laugh [lɑ:f], naerma.

rock [rɒk], kiikuma, õõtsuma.

speed [spi:d], kiirustama, hoo-
gu andma, kihutama.

ruffle [rʌfl], liigutama, kähar-
dama.

star [ˈstɑː*], täht.

cast [kɑːst], viskama.

wherever [weəˈevə*], kus iga-
nes.

afraid [əˈfraɪd], kartlik.

fisherman [ˈfɪʃəmən], kalamees.

twinkle [twɪŋkl], sätendama.
foam [foum], vaht.
sky [skai], taevas.
't was = it was.
pretty ['priti], ilus.
sail [seil], sõitma; sõit.
it seemed [it 'si:md], see näis.
as if it could not be [əz if it
kudnt 'bi:], nagu ei oleks
võinud olla (nii) = nagu ei
oleks see tõsi.

folks [fouks] = poeple.
dream [dri:m], uni, unenägu;
und nägema.

wee [wi:], väike, pisike, a ~
one's, ühe pisikese, ühe väi-
kese lapse.

trundle [trændl], ratas, rull;
~ bed, lapsevanker.

wonderful ['wʌndəf(ʊ)l], imes-
tamisväärne, tore.

sights [saits], (nägemisväärseid)
asjad.

that be [ðæt 'bi:], mis olemas;
be siin = are.

misty ['misti], udune.

verse [vɜ:s], salm.

already [ɔ:l'redi], juba.

smile ['smaɪl], naeratus.

wonder [wʌndə*], imestama;
ime.

letter ['letə*], kiri.

33. close [klouz], kinni panema.
I thought you might like
[ai 'θɔ:t ju mait 'laɪk], ma
arvasin, et sa vahest tahak-
sid.

send [send], saatma.

at once [ət 'wʌns], kohe, jala-
maid, silmapilk.

build [bild], ehitama.

castle [kɑ:sl], loss.

miss [mis], puudust tundma,
igatsema.

box [bɒks], kast; letter ~
kirjakast.

clear [kliə*], tühjendama.

slip, pistma, toppima, panema.

envelope ['enviloup], (kirja-)
ümbrik.

stamp [stæmp], kirjamark.

post [poust], postile viima
(kiri).

postman ['pous(t)mən], kirja-
kandja.

unlock [ʌn'lɒk], avama, lahti
tegema (lukust).

drop [drɒp], panema, lukustama.

decide [di'said], otsustama.

drop [drɒp], piisk, tilk.

glass [glɑ:s], klaas.

worse [wɜ:s], halvem, pahem.

gallop ['gæləp], nelja ajama,
kikutama.

set, loojenema.

dark [dɑ:k], pime.

ride [raid], ratsutama; a man
goes ~ing by, siis ratsutab
keegi mees mööda.

late [leit], hilja.

aloud [ə'laʊd], valjusti, tuge-
vasti.

toss [tɒs], vintsutama.

highway ['haiwei] maantee.

low [lou], tasakesti.

gallop ['gæləp], nelja-jooks
(ratsutamine).

worst [wɜ:st] kõige halvem,
pahim.

I may [ai 'meɪ], ma võin (võik-
sin).

building ['bildɪŋ], ehitus, hoone.

34. guess, arvama, lahendama.

neither ['naiðə*] — nor [nɔ:*],
ei — ega.

fill [fil], täitma.
 pipe [paip], piip.
 clever [klevə*], tark, arukas, tubli.
 sort [sɔ:t] sugu, selts.
 riddle [ridl], mõistatus.
 vowel [ˈvaʊəl], täishäälik.
 letter [ˈlɛtə*], täht.
 tobacco [təˈbækou], tubak.
 alphabet [ˈælfəbit], tähestik.
 Great Britain [ˈgreit ˈbritn], Suur Britannia.
 addition [əˈdɪʃn], juurdelisamine, lisa.
 syllable [ˈsiləbl], silp.
 belong to [biˈlɒŋ tu], päralt olema, kuuluma.
 British [ˈbritiʃ], inglise; Britannia elanik.
 empire [imˈpaɪə*], (keisri-, kuning-) riik.
 dominion [doˈminjən], maakond, asumaa.
 consonant [ˈkɒnsənənt], kaashäälik.

35. wishing [wiʃɪŋ], soovimine.
 ring [rɪŋ] sõrmus; wishing~, nõiasõrmus.
 fairy-tale [ˈfɛərɪteɪl], muinasjutt.
 gladly [ˈglædli], heameelega.
 industriously [inˈdastriəsli], usinasti, virgalt.
 get on [get ˈɒn], õnnestuma, edu olema.
 plough [plau], kündma.
 strange [streɪn(d)ʒ], võõras, imelik.
 straight [streɪt], otse; ~ on, otse edasi.
 oak [ouk], tammepuu.
 fell [fel], (maha) raiuma.
 fortune [ˈfɔ:tʃən], õnn; rikkus.

axe [æks], kirves.
 crash [kræʃ], raskuma.
 broken [brəʊkn], katki, lõhki.
 above [əˈbʌv], üle.
 free [fri:], vaba; set ~, vabas-tama.
 reward [riˈwɔ:d], tasuma.
 fulfill [fulˈfil], täide minema (saatma).
 carefully [ˈkeəf(u)li], ettevaatlikult, hoolsalt, hästi.
 beat [bi:t], lööma, peksma, piit-sutama.
 start [stɑ:t], algama, hakkama; ~ed on his way home, hakkas koju poole minema, läks koju poole teele.
 goldsmith [ˈgouldsmɪθ], kulla-sepp.
 costly [kɔ:(s)tli], kallis.
 shop [ʃɒp], pood, äri.
 show [ʃou], näitama.
 worth [wɜ:θ], väärt.
 together [təˈgeðə*], kokku, koos.
 treasure [ˈtreʒə*], vara, aare, kallis asi.
 bottle [bɒtl], pudel.
 wine [waɪn], viin.
 talk [tɔ:k], juttu ajama.
 look like [ˈlʊk ˈlaɪk], sarnane olema kui, välja nägema kui.
 exactly [ɪgˈzæktli], täpselt.
 hasten [heɪsn], ruttama, tõttama.
 shutter [ˈʃʌtə*], aknalauk.
 thousand [θaʊznd], tuhat.
 scarcely [ˈskeəslɪ], vaevalt.
 shoulder [ˈʃouldə*], õlg, om. õla.
 body [ˈbɒdi], keha.
 bury [ˈberi], matma.
 bear [beə*], kandma.
 weight [weɪt], raskus.
 cellar [ˈselə*], kelder.
 neighbour [ˈneɪbə*], naaber.
 noise [nɔɪz], kära, kolin, kahin.

burst [bə:st], murdma.
 help, abi.
 misfortune [mis'fɔ:tʃn], õnnetus.
 money ['mʌni], raha.
 helped themselves to ['helpɪ
 ðəm'selvz tu], võtsid endale,
 kogusid, omandasid.
 flock [flɒk], koguma.
 birds of one feather flock
 together ['bɜ:dz əv 'wan 'feðə-
 'flɒk tə'geðə*], (vanas.)=ühe-
 väärilised seltsivad kokku.
 talk [tɔ:k] juttu ajama.
 eatable ['i:təbl], söödav.
 plough [plau], sahk.
 industry ['indəstri], virkus, usi-
 nus, hoolsus.
 reward [ri'wɔ:d], tasu.
 care [keə*], hoolt kandma; hoo-
 limine, hoolitsus.
 weigh [wei], kaaluma.

36. land [lænd], maa.
 able [eibl], võimukas; we may
 perhaps be ~ to, võib olla
 on meil võimalus, arvata-
 vasti võime.
 harvest ['hɑ:vɪst], lõikus.
 jingle [dʒɪŋɡl], kõlistama.
 pocket ['pɒkɪt], tasku.
 trifle ['traɪfl], tühiasi.
 believe [bi'li:v], uskuma.
 to be sure [tə bi 'ʃuə*], päris
 õige, tõepoolest.
 persuade [pə'sweɪd], sundima,
 meelitama.
 angrily ['æŋɡrɪli], vihahoos,
 vihaselt.
 used [ju:st], oli moeks, harili-
 kult.
 complain [kəm'pleɪn], kaebama.
 you might have anything
 (that) you please [ju 'maɪt
 [hæv 'eniðɪŋ (ðət) ju 'pli:z],

sa võiksid saada kõik, mis
 süda soovib.
 go by [gou 'bai], mööda mi-
 nema.
 chest [tʃest], kirst, laegas.
 just because ['dʒʌst bi'kɔ:z],
 ainult (lihtsalt) sellepärast, et.
 decide on your wish [di'saɪd
 ɒn jɔ 'wɪʃ], oma soovi kohta
 selgusele jõudma; otsusele
 jõudma selle kohta, mis sa
 soovid saada.
 worry ['wɒri], vaevama, tüü-
 tama; do not keep ~ing me,
 jätta järele mind vaevamast,
 ära vaeva mind alatasa.
 bitterly ['bitəli], kibedalt, väga.
 regret [ri'ɡret], kahetsema.
 things go wrong ['θɪŋz gou
 'rɒŋ], elu läheb täbaraks.
 (hapuks), satume kitsikusse.
 since [sɪns], sest ajast saadik
 kui.
 reasonable ['ri:znəbl], mõistlik.
 consider [kən'sɪdə*], järele mõt-
 lema, järele kaaluma.
 reason [ri:zn], aru, mõistus.
 regret [ri'ɡret], kahetsemine.
 anger ['æŋɡə*], viha.

37. wealthy ['welθi], rikas,
 jõukas.
 ease [i:z], rahu; at his ~, mõ-
 nusasti (ja lahedalt).
 in front [frʌnt] of, ees.
 smoke [smouk], suitsetama.
 suggest [sə'dʒest], ette panema,
 mõista andma, (mõtet) aval-
 dama.
 give up [ɡɪv 'ʌp], lakkama,
 järele jätma.
 altogether ['ɔ:l tə'gəðə*], täitsa,
 üsna, üleüldse.
 though [ðəu], ehk küll.

took good care [tuk 'gud
kəə*], oli väga ettevaatlik.
utter ['ʌtə*], mainima, ütlema.
God [gɒd]', Jumal.
around [ə'raund], ümber(-ringi).
weep [wi:p], nutma.
remembrance [ri'membrəns],
mälestus.
grave [greiv], haud.
treasure ['treʒə*], (mälestuses)
hoidma ja hindama, suuresti
lugu pidama.
desire [di'zaiə*], soovima,
ihkama.
boot [bu:t], saabas, king.
go shopping [gou 'ʃɒpiŋ], poodi
minema.
sole [soul], tald.
butcher ['bʊtʃə*], lihunik; at
the ~s (shop), lihapoes (-kar-
nis).
loaf [louf], päts.
baker ['beikə*], pagar.
shoemaker ['ʃu:meikə*], king-
sepp.
re-sole [ri'soul], õieti = tal-
lutama; pooltaldu alla lööma.
post office ['poust ɒfis], posti-
maja.
grocer ['grouseə*], koloniaal-
(vürtsi-) kauplus.
postcard ['pous(t)kɑ:d], (lahtine)
postkaart.
pound [paund], nael; üks ~
(lb.) = 453 grammi.
coffee ['kɒfi], kohv.
take care [teik 'keə*], hoolt
kandma, hoolitsema.
wealth [welθ], rikkus.
desire [di'zaiə*], soov.

38 sound [saund], hää.
tick [tik], tiksuma.

bark [bɑ:k], haugatus; give a
little ~, haugatama.
strike [straik], lööma.
certainly ['sɜ:tnli], tõesti, tõe-
poolest.
hammer ['hæmə*], haamer.
awkwardly ['ɔ:kwədli], tom-
bakalt, kangelt, kohmakalt,
saamatult.
hop [hɒp], hüppama, kargama.
dance [dɑ:ns], tantsima.
nail [neil], nael.
rude [ru:d], viisakuseta.
fat [fæt], rasv, rasvane.
good-for-nothing ['gudfə'nʌθiŋ],
nurjatu, raisku läinud, kõlb-
matu.
knock [nɒk], taguma, koputama,
lööma.
sure enough ['ʃuə i'nʌf], väga
õige, õige küllalt.
terrible ['teribl], kole, hirmus.
bang [bæŋ], müdin.
the rest [ðə 'rest], teised.
needle [ni:dl], (õmblus)nõel.
follow ['fɒləu], järgima, järele
tulema (minema).
thread {θred}, niit.
lead [li:d], juhtima, viima.
dress [dres], kleit, riided.
difficult ['difɪk(ə)lt], raske.
everyday ['evridei], igapäevane.
this way and that ['ðis wei ən
'ðæt], vahel sinna, vahel
täna.
ago [ə'gou], eest; long ~, ammu.
wear [weə*], kandma, kuluma.
sew [sou], õmblema.
work-basket ['wɜ:kba:skit], käsi-
töökorv.
make love to [meik 'lʌv tu]
kellegi ümber libitsema, keda-
gi meelitama, „kurameerima“.

pin [pin], nööpnõel.
 (be) friendly with [(bi)'frend-
 li wið], sõbrustama, hea sõber
 olema . . . ga.
 scissors ['sizəz*], käärid.
 iron [aɪrən], raud.
 hang [hæŋ], rippuma, riputama.

39. who . . . but [hu bət], kes . . .
 kui mitte.

round [raund], ümmargune.
 plate [pleit], taldrik.
 knife [naɪf], nuga.
 fork [fork], kahvel.
 spoon [spu:n], lusikas.
 really [riəli], tõesti.
 a good deal of [ə 'gud 'di:l əv],
 palju, rohkesti.

enjoy [in'dʒɔɪ], they do not ~
 themselves, neil ei ole lõbus,
 nad ei tunne heameelt.

temper ['tempə*], meeleolu,
 tuju.

size [saɪz], suurus.
 figure ['fɪgə*], kuju.
 pudding ['pu:dɪŋ], puding.
 peel [pi:l], koorima.
 potatoes [po'teɪtəʊz], kartulid.
 helper ['helpə*], aitaja, abiline.
 allow [ə'laʊ], lubama, you are
 not ~ed to, teid ei lubata,
 te ei tohi.

porridge ['pɒrɪdʒ], puder.
 ought to ['ɔ:t tu], peaksin.
 ray [rei], kiir.

appear [ə'piə*], ilmuma, näh-
 tavaale tulema.

hind leg ['haɪnd leg], tagumine
 jalg.

slowly ['sləʊli], pikkamisi.
 dickory ['dɪkəri], tipsti-tapsti,
 kribinal-krabinal, jne.

joy [dʒɔɪ], rõõm.
 peel [pi:l], koor.

irregular [i'regju:lə*], korratu,
 korravastane.

40. delightful [di'laɪt(f)u:l], tore,
 lõbus, suurepärane.

not at all [nɒt ət 'ɔ:l], sugugi
 mitte.

headache ['hedeɪk], peavalu.
 usual ['ju:ʒuəl], harilik, loomulik
 ill [ɪl], haige.

hat [hæt], kübar.
 stick [stɪk], (jalutus-) kepp.

cap [kæp], müts.
 lane [leɪn], tänav (maal).

shade [ʃeɪd], vari.
 pleasant ['pleznt], mõnus, mu-
 gav, meelepärane, armas.

butterfly ['bʌtəflaɪ], liblikas.
 while [waɪl], (natuke, mõni)
 aeg.

brook [brʊk], oja, tiik.
 bank [bæŋk], (jõe, tiigi) kallas.

watch [wɒtʃ], vaatlema, jäl-
 gima, vahtima.

shady [ʃeɪdi], varjuline.
 enter ['entə*], sisse astuma.

scatter ['skætə*], laiali ujuma,
 (minema, jooksuma, kaduma).

direction [dɪ'rekʃn], siht, suund.
 harm [hɑ:m], häda, paha,
 kahju.

imagine [i'mædʒɪn], ette kaju-
 tama, kujutlema; ~ yourself,
 kujutlege.

suddenly ['sʌdnli], korraga,
 äkki.

cross [krɒs], üle minema.
 by means of [baɪ 'mi:nz əv],
 abil, kaudu.

bridge [brɪdʒ], sild.
 sun-beam ['sʌnbɪm], päikesekiir.

lean [li:n], toetama, najatama.
 fall [feɪl], mitte õnnestuma,
 ebaõnnestuma.

pick [pik], noppima.
 bud [bʌd], pung, nupp.
 gather ['gæðə*], koguma.
 beg paluma, kerjama.
 ashes ['æʃiz], tuhk.
 tin [tin], toos, purk.
 match [mætʃ], tuletikk.
 smoke [smouk], suits.
 harm [hɑ:m], kahju (hāda)
 tēgema; ~ful, kahjulik.

41. lazy ['leizi], laisk.

Jim [dʒim], = James [dʒeɪmz],
 Jaak, Jakob.

living ['liviŋ], (elu-) ülalpida-
 mine, elatamine.

beggar ['begə*], kerjus.

stupid ['stju(:)pid], rumal.

lose [lu:z], kaotama.

spill [spil], raiskama.

pat [pæt], päts, tükk.

happen [hæpn], juhtuma.

silly ['sili], rumal.

fellow ['felou], poiss(mees).

silly fellow ['sili 'felou], loll-
 (taina-) pea, tobu.

scratch [skrætʃ], kratsima,
 kraapima.

had to let it go [hæd tə 'let
 it 'gou], pidi (oli sunnitud)
 teda lahti laskma.

foolish ['fu:lɪʃ], rumal, napakas.

dirt [dɜ:t], pori, mustus.

spoil [spoil], määrdima, ära
 rikkuma.

fool [fu:l], rumal.

loss [lɔ(:)s], kaotus.

42. mill [mil], veski; ~er, mölder.

donkey ['dɒŋki], eesel.

lift tõstma.

manage ['mænidʒ], toime saama,
 korda minema.

start off ['stɑ:t 'ɔ:f], teele
 asuma (minema).

rich [ritʃ], rikas.

dumb [dʌm], tumm.

doctor ['dɒktə*], arst.

somebody ['sʌmbədi], keegi.

lady ['leidi], naisterahvas.

burst out laughing, puhkes
 (hakkas) naerma.

thus [ðʌs], selviisil, selmoel.

gentleman ['dʒentlmən], isand.

different ['dɪfrənt], lahus, eri,
 teine.

bunch [bʌnʃ], kimp.

immediately ['ɪmɪdʒətli], kohe,
 silmapilk.

catch the train ['kætʃ ðə 'treɪn],
 rongile jõudma.

welcome ['welkəm], teretule-
 mast ütlema, tervitama.

station-master ['steɪʃnma:stə*],
 jaamaülem.

step [step], astuma; samm.

everyone['evriwʌn], igaüks, kõik.

cake [keɪk], kook.

riches ['ritʃiz], rikkus.

43. boat [bout], lootsik, paat.

row [rou], sõudma, aerutama.

shore [ʃɔ:*], kallas, rand.

drive [draɪv], sõit.

take for a dry, sõitma viima.

mile [maɪl], ingl. miil (=1½
 versta).

separate ['sepəreɪt], lahutama,
 eraldama.

fence [fens], võre, aed.

outside [aʊtsaɪd], väljaspool.

inside [ɪn'saɪd], seespool.

delicate ['delikit], õrn, nõrk.

petal [petl], õieleht.

surround [sə'raʊnd], piirama,
 ümbritsema.

hidden[hɪdn], varjatud, peidetud.

contented [kən'tentɪd], rahul
(-datud).

lark [lɜ:k] lõoke.

festival ['festɪvəl], püha, pidu,
pidustus.

whilst [waɪlst], kuna.

stalk [stɔ:k], vars, kõrs.

silence ['saɪləns], vaikus.

reverence ['revrəns], aukartus,
aupaklikkus.

distress [dis'tres], kurvastama.

grand [grænd], uhke, tore.

stiff [stɪf], kange, uhke, kõrk;
~looking uhke välimusega,
upsakas.

the less — the more, mida
vähem . . . seda enam.

fragrance ['freɪgrəns], lõhn.

airs [eəz], jume, näojooned;

give oneself ~, upsakas
olema, nina püsti ajama,
„härnat mängima.“

peony [piəni], peonia (aialill).

puff [pʌf], laiali ajama, täis
puhuma.

tulip ['tju:lɪp], tulp.

notice [nəʊtɪs], märg, märkus;

took no—of, ei pannud tähele.

all the more, seda enam.

noble [nəʊbl], kõrge, üllas, suur-
sugune.

recover [ri'kʌvə*] oneself, toi-
buma.

ashamed [ə'ʃeɪmd], häbelik.

honour ['ɒnə*], au.

confer upon [kən'fɜ:r ə'pɒn],
üles näitama, kinkima.

thick-headed ['θɪk'hedɪd], pak-
supealine, rumal, kitsameelne.

sigh [saɪ], ohkama.

thankful ['θæŋkful], tänulik.

fold [fəʊld], kokku tõmbama.

silent ['saɪlənt], vaikne, tasane.

yard [jɑ:d], ingl. küünar (3—jalga).

rod [rɒd] = 5 1/2 yardi.

foot [fʊt], jalg (pikk. — mõõt =
30,5 sm); mitm. feet [fi:t].

inch [ɪntʃ], toll (= 2,54 sm).

distress [dis'tres], kurbtus.

fragrant ['freɪgrənt], lõhnav.

honour ['ɒnə], austama; ~able,
auväärliline, aus.

44. cheerful ['tʃiəf(u)l], rõõmus.

sunshine ['sʌnʃaɪn], päikese-
paiste.

mournfully ['mɔ:nf(u)li], kur-
valt, nukralt.

alas [ə'lɑ:s], ah! oil oh häda;
kahjuks.

reason [ri:zn], põhjus.

sadness ['sædnɪs], kurbtus.

cage [keɪdʒ], (linnu-) puur.

flight [flaɪt], lend.

borne [bɔ:n], kantud, viidud.

prisoner ['prɪznə*], vang.

willingly ['wɪlɪŋli], heameelega.

imprisoned [ɪm'prɪznd], van-
gistatud, vangisolev.

be unable [biən'eɪbl], mitte või-
meline olema, mitte võima.

tremble [trembl], värisema.

fear [fiə*], kartus.

leave it alone ['li:v ɪt ə'ləʊn],
lase ta olla.

freedom ['fri:dəm], vabadus.

throat [θrəʊt], kõri.

burn [bɜ:n] põlema.

refresh [rɪ'freʃ], värskendada,
karastama.

wither ['wɪðə*], närtsima.

instead of [ɪn'sted əv], asemel.

blade [bleɪd], kõrs.

remind of [rɪ'maɪnd əv], meelde-
tuletama.

although ['ɔ:lðəʊ], ehk küll,
olguigi et.

pant [pænt], lõõtsutama, hingeldama.
slender ['slendə*], õrn, nõrk.
shake [ʃeik], raputama.
bend, kummardama, alandama, nõrgutama.
sadly ['sædli], kurvalt, nukralt.

suffer ['sʌfə*], kannatama.
sorrow ['sɒrou], kurbtus.
cheer [tʃiə*], ergutama, virgutama, elustama.
prison [prizn], vangimaja.
fear [fiə*], kartma; kartus.
list nimestik.

CONTENTS

	Page
Names	7
First Part (Lessons 1—9)	9
Second Part (Lessons 10—17)	27
Third Part (Lessons 18—25)	51
Fourth Part (Lessons 26—33)	82
Fifth Part (Lessons 34—44)	115
Appendix I	161
Appendix II	162
Phonetic Section	163
Key to the Pronunciation (in Estonian)	197
English-Estonian Glossary	213
